Metriss
Operator's Manual

Mercedes-Benz
Symbols

⚠️ **WARNING**
Warning notes make you aware of dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.

💡 **Environmental note**
Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

⚠️ Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

⚠️ These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

- This symbol designates an instruction you must follow.
- Several consecutive symbols indicate an instruction with several steps.
- This symbol tells you where you can find further information on a topic.
- This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

isplay

This text indicates a message on the display.

Registered trademarks

ESP® is a registered trademark of Daimler AG.

Vehicle distributor

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350
www.mbusa.com
Customer Assistance Center: 1-877-762-8267

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, ON M4G 4C9
www.mercedes-benz.ca
Customer Relations Department: 1-800-387-0100

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc. are Daimler companies.

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

- http://www.mercedes-benz.com
- http://www.mbusa.com (USA only)
- http://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

Editorial office

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Operator’s Manual to the technical documentation team at the address on the inside of the front cover.

© Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
© Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc. are Daimler companies.
Not to be reprinted, translated, or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission.

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG
Mercedesstraße 137
70327 Stuttgart
Germany

As at 03.02.2015
Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz
Before you first drive off, read the Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. Please adhere to the information and warning notes in this Operator's Manual for your own safety and to ensure a longer operating duration of the vehicle. Failure to observe the instructions may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.
Vehicle damage caused by a failure to observe the instructions is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may differ according to:
- model
- order
- country specification
- availability
The illustrations in this Operator's Manual show a left-hand-drive vehicle. The location of vehicle parts and controls for right-hand drive vehicles differ accordingly.
Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art.
Mercedes-Benz reserves the right to introduce changes in:
- design
- equipment
- technology
Therefore, the descriptions provided may occasionally differ from your own vehicle.
The following are integral parts of the vehicle:
- Operator's Manual
- Maintenance or Service Booklet
- Equipment-dependent operating instructions
Keep these printed documents in the vehicle at all times. Should you sell the vehicle, always pass the documents on to the new owner.
Index ....................................................... 3

Introduction ........................................ 25

At a glance ......................................... 34

Safety .................................................. 43

Opening and closing ............................. 67

Seats, steering wheel and mirrors .... 83

Lights and windshield wipers .......... 92

Climate control ................................. 107

Driving and parking ......................... 119

On-board computer and displays .... 168

Stowing and features ................. 228

Transporting loads ....................... 232

Maintenance and care ............... 240

Breakdown assistance ............... 260

Wheels and tires ....................... 267

Technical data ............................. 294
1, 2, 3 ...

12 V socket ...................................... 231

A

ABS (anti-lock braking system)
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .......... 203
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ....... 189
Function/notes ................................ 62
Important safety notes .......... 62
Warning lamp .................................. 221

Acceleration
see Kickdown

Accident
Automatic measures after an accident .............................. 56

Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification ....... 111

Active Parking Assist
Canceling/stopping active parking assistance ..................... 158
Detecting parking spaces .................................. 155
Display message ........................................ 213
Exiting a parking space .................................. 157
Function/notes ........................................ 154
Important safety notes .................................. 154
Parking .................................................. 156
Towing a trailer ...................................... 154

Add-on equipment .................................. 30

Additional indicators
Replacing bulbs ........................................ 100

Additional speedometer
On-board computer (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ....... 185
On-board computer (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 174

Additives
Engine oil ........................................... 299
Gasoline ............................................. 297

Air bag
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .......... 204
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ....... 190

Air bags
Deployment ........................................ 54
Front air bag (driver, front passenger) ............................ 49
Important safety notes .................................. 48
Introduction ........................................ 47
Occupant Classification System (OCS) ............................... 50
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp .................... 44
Side impact air bag .................................. 49
Window curtain air bag .................................. 50

Air pressure
see Tire pressure

Air vents
Important safety notes .................................. 116
Setting the center air vents .................................. 117
Setting the rear-compartment air vents ............................. 117
Setting the side air vents .................................. 117

Air vents
see Air vents

Air-conditioning system
see Climate control

Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

Alertness assistant
see ATTENTION ASSIST

Ambient lamp
Changing a bulb (front door) .......................... 97
Changing a bulb (tailgate) ................................ 97
Changing a bulb (vanity mirror) ......................... 97

Anti-lock Braking System
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Anti-skid chains
see Snow chains

Anti-Theft Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

Armrests .............................................. 89
Ashtray ............................................... 230
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) ................................ 66

ATTENTION ASSIST
Activating/deactivating (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .... 184
Activating/deactivating (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..... 174
Display messages (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ......... 213
Index

Display messages (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .......... 199
Function/notes .................................. 149

Authorized workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop

AUTO lamp
Display messages (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .......... 195

AUTO lights
Display messages (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .......... 209
see Lights

Automatic car wash (care) ........................................ 254
Automatic climate control
see Climate control

Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) ...................... 123
Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function) .......... 123
Automatic headlamp mode ........................................ 93
Automatic locking ................................................. 72

Automatic transmission
Accelerator pedal position ........................................ 129
Changing gear ....................................................... 127
DIRECT SELECT lever ...................................... 126
Display message ..................................................... 217
Driving tips ......................................................... 129
Emergency running mode ......................................... 131
Engaging drive position .......................................... 126
Engaging neutral ................................................... 126
Engaging reverse gear ........................................... 126
Engaging the park position ....................................... 126
Gearshift recommendation ......................................... 130
Important safety notes ........................................... 125
Kickdown ......................................................... 129
Manual shifting .................................................... 130
Overview .......................................................... 125
Problem (malfunction) ............................................ 131
Program selector button .......................................... 129
Rocking the vehicle free ........................................... 130
Shift ranges ........................................................ 128
Starting the engine ................................................ 121
Steering wheel paddle shifters .................................... 130
Trailer towing ....................................................... 130
Transmission oil change .......................................... 299
Transmission position display (DIRECT SELECT lever) ........... 127
Transmission positions ......................................... 127
Transmission program display .................................. 127
Transmission programs .......................................... 128

Automatic transmission emergency mode .......................... 131
Axle load, permissible (trailer towing) .......................... 305

B

Backup lamp
Display messages (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .......... 210

Backup lamps
Display messages (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .......... 196
Replacing bulbs ................................................. 101

BAS (Brake Assist System)
Function/notes ................................................. 63

Battery (SmartKey)
Checking ......................................................... 69
Important safety notes ........................................... 69
Replacing .......................................................... 69

Battery (vehicle)
Care ................................................................. 253
Charging ............................................................. 253
Connecting and installing ......................................... 251
Disconnecting and removing ....................................... 250
Display messages (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .......... 211
Display messages (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .......... 197
Important safety notes ........................................... 248
Jump starting ...................................................... 262
Location ............................................................ 250

Before driving off
Important safety notes ........................................... 120

Belt
see Seat belts

Bicycle rack .......................................................... 238

Blind Spot Assist
Activating ......................................................... 147
Activating/deactivating (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .... 184
Collision warning .................................................. 147
Display message ................................................... 215
Important safety notes ........................................... 145
Monitoring range of the sensors .................................. 146
Notes/function ........................................... 145
Trailer towing ........................................ 147
Warning display ........................................ 146

Blower
see Climate control

Bluetooth® Audio ........................................ 181

Brake
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ............ 189

Brake Assist
see BAS (Brake Assist System)

Brake assistance
see BAS (Brake Assist System)

Brake fluid
Checking the level ......................... 245
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .......... 206
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ....... 192
Notes .................................................. 300

Brake force distribution
see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

Brake lamps
Display messages (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .......... 209
Display messages (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .. 195
Replacing bulbs ................................ 101
Trailer display messages (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .... 209
Trailer display messages (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .... 195

Brake pads/linings
New ................................................. 137

Brakes
ABS .................................................. 62
Adaptive Brake Assist .......... 144
Applying the parking brake ....... 133
BAS ................................................. 63
Brake fluid (notes) ................. 300
Checking brake fluid level ...... 245
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .......... 203
EBD .................................................. 63
Hill start assist ......................... 122
Important safety notes ............ 136
New brake pads/linings .......... 137
Parking brake (notes) ............... 137
Riding tips ........................................ 136
Warning lamp ............................. 220

Breakdown
Vehicle tool kit ......................... 260
see Towing away

Buttons
On the instrument cluster ........... 170
On the steering wheel ............... 175

C

California
Important notice for retail customers and lessees .......... 25

Camera
see Rear view camera

Car
see Vehicle

Car wash
see Care

Care
Car wash ........................................ 254
Carpets ........................................ 259
Display ........................................... 258
Exterior lights ................................ 257
Interior ........................................... 258
Notes ............................................. 254
Paint ............................................. 255
Plastic trim ................................ 258
Power washer ................................. 255
Rear view camera ....................... 257
Roof lining ..................................... 259
Seat belt ......................................... 259
Seat cover ..................................... 259
Sensors .......................................... 257
Sliding door .................................... 258
Steering wheel ................................ 259
Trim pieces .................................. 259
Washing by hand ......................... 255
Washing the engine ..................... 255
Wheels .......................................... 256
Windows ......................................... 256
Wiper blades .................................. 256

Cargo compartment
Options ........................................ 234
Seating .......................................... 85
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cargo compartment lamp</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Changing bulbs</td>
<td>97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cargo compartment lighting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching on centrally</td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching on locally</td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cargo tie-down rings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permissible tensile load</td>
<td>304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center console</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Controls</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central locking</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking confirmation (on-board computer)</td>
<td>187</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic locking</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic locking (on-board computer)</td>
<td>187</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency unlocking</td>
<td>68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locking/unlocking (buttons)</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locking/unlocking (SmartKey)</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central locking system</td>
<td>see Central locking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing a bulb</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambient lamp in the front door</td>
<td>97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halogen headlamps</td>
<td>98</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mirror lamp in the headliner</td>
<td>97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal and ambient light in the tailgate</td>
<td>98</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk lamp in the side trim panel</td>
<td>97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing bulbs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional turn signals</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambient lamp in tailgate</td>
<td>97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backup lamps</td>
<td>101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake lamps</td>
<td>101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cargo compartment lamp</td>
<td>97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime running lamps</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High-beam headlamps</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installing/removing a rear lamp cluster</td>
<td>101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installing/removing the cover in the wheel arch</td>
<td>99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking lamps</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear fog lamp</td>
<td>101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear interior light in the headliner</td>
<td>97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standing lamps (front)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standing lamps (rear)</td>
<td>101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tail lamps</td>
<td>101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk lamp in the headliner</td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn signals (front)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn signals (rear)</td>
<td>101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing light bulbs</td>
<td>see Changing light bulbs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restraint system</td>
<td>58</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child seat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forward-facing restraint system</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors</td>
<td>59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On the front-passenger seat</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rearward-facing restraint system</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top Tether</td>
<td>59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child-proof locks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Important safety notes</td>
<td>61</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sliding door</td>
<td>61</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special seat belt retractor</td>
<td>57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cigarette lighter</td>
<td>230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleaning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trailer tow hitch</td>
<td>258</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air conditioning in the rear compartment</td>
<td>110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control panel (dual-zone automatic climate control)</td>
<td>109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Controlling automatically</td>
<td>112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooling with air dehumidification</td>
<td>111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defrosting the windows</td>
<td>115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defrosting the windshield</td>
<td>114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Important safety notes</td>
<td>107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information on automatic climate control (dual-zone)</td>
<td>109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information on TEMPOMATIC (air-conditioning system)</td>
<td>108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview of systems</td>
<td>107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problem with the rear window defroster</td>
<td>115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear-compartment air conditioning</td>
<td>110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Customer Assistance Center (CAC) ................................. 30
Customer Relations Department ............ 30

D

Dashboard
  see Cockpit
Dashboard lighting
  see Instrument cluster lighting
Data
  see Technical data
Date
  Setting (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ............... 186
  Setting (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .......... 175
Daytime running lamp mode
  see Daytime running lamps
Daytime running lamps
  Changing bulbs .................................. 100
  Display messages (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ........ 210
  Display messages (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ........ 196
  Switching on/off (switch) ........................ 93
Dealership
  see Qualified specialist workshop
Declarations of conformity .................. 29
Delayed switch-off
  Exterior lighting (on-board computer) ......................... 186
  Interior lighting .................................. 187
Diagnostics connection
  Operating safety and vehicle approval ............................. 29
Digital speedometer
  Displaying (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ............ 178
  Displaying (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ........ 172
DIRECT SELECT lever
  Automatic transmission .................................. 126
Display
  Function/notes (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ............ 176
  Function/notes (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ........ 170
  Permanent display (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ........ 185
  Permanent display (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .... 174
  see Warning and indicator lamps
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons)
  Safety systems ..................................... 203
  Service interval display ................................ 247
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons)
  Safety systems ..................................... 189
  Service interval display ................................ 247
Display messages (vehicle with steering wheel buttons)
  Calling up ........................................... 202
  Driving systems .................................... 213
  Engine ............................................... 211
  Hiding ............................................... 201
  Important safety notes ................................ 201
  Introduction ...................................... 201
  Key ................................................... 218
  Lights ............................................... 208
  Setting the language .................................. 185
  Tires .................................................. 216
  Vehicle .............................................. 217
Display messages (vehicle without steering wheel buttons)
  Calling up ........................................... 188
  Driving systems .................................... 198
  Engine ............................................... 197
  Hiding ............................................... 188
  Important safety notes ................................ 188
  Introduction ...................................... 188
  Key ................................................... 201
  Lamps ............................................... 194
  Setting the language .................................. 173
  Tires .................................................. 199
  Vehicle .............................................. 200
Distance recorder
  Displaying (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ............ 177
  Displaying (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ........ 171
  Setting the display unit (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .... 174
Distance warning (warning lamp) ... 225
Distance warning function ............... 143
Door
Changing bulbs (ambient lamp) ........................................... 97
Display messages (vehicle with
steering wheel buttons) ........................................... 218
Display messages (vehicle without
steering wheel buttons) ........................................... 201
Indicator lamp ....................................................... 227
Doors
Central locking/unlocking (SmartKey) ........................................... 67
Control panel ....................................................... 41
Emergency locking ....................................................... 69
Emergency unlocking ....................................................... 69
Drinking and driving ....................................................... 135
Drinks holder
see Bottle holder
Driver's door and front-passenger
door ....................................................... 73
Driver's seat
see Seats
Driving abroad
Fuel ....................................................... 136
Low-beam headlamps ....................................................... 136
Mercedes-Benz Service ....................................................... 136
Driving off-road
see Off-road driving
Driving on flooded roads ....................................................... 138
Driving safety systems
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ....................................................... 62
BAS (Brake Assist System) ....................................................... 63
EBD (electronic brake force distri-
bution) ....................................................... 63
ESP® (Electronic Stability Pro-
gram) ....................................................... 64
Important safety information ....................................................... 62
Overview ....................................................... 62
Driving system
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST ....................................................... 143
Display messages (vehicle without
steering wheel buttons) ....................................................... 198
Driving systems
Active Parking Assist ....................................................... 154
ATTENTION ASSIST ....................................................... 149
Blind Spot Assist ....................................................... 145
Cruise control ....................................................... 140
Display messages (vehicle with
steering wheel buttons) ....................................................... 213
Lane Keeping Assist ....................................................... 147
PARKTRONIC ....................................................... 150
Rear view camera ....................................................... 158
Driving tips
Automatic transmission ....................................................... 129
Brakes ....................................................... 136
Break-in period ....................................................... 119
Downhill gradient ....................................................... 136
Drinking and driving ....................................................... 135
Driving abroad ....................................................... 136
Driving in mountainous areas ....................................................... 140
Driving in winter ....................................................... 138
Driving on flooded roads ....................................................... 138
Driving on wet roads ....................................................... 137
Exhaust check ....................................................... 135
Fuel ....................................................... 135
General ....................................................... 134
Hydroplaning ....................................................... 137
Icy road surfaces ....................................................... 138
Important safety notes ....................................................... 119
Limited braking efficiency on sal-
ted roads ....................................................... 137
New brake disks ....................................................... 137
New brake pads/linings ....................................................... 137
Off-road driving ....................................................... 138
Overrun cut-off ....................................................... 135
Snow chains ....................................................... 270
Speed limitation ....................................................... 135
Towing a trailer ....................................................... 162
Wet road surface ....................................................... 137

E

EBD (electronic brake force distri-
bution)
Display message (vehicle with
steering wheel buttons) ....................................................... 206
Display message (vehicle without
steering wheel buttons) ....................................................... 192
Function/notes ....................................................... 63

ECO start/stop function
Automatic engine start ....................................................... 123
Automatic engine switch-off ....................................................... 123
Deactivating/activating ....................................................... 124
General information ....................................................... 122
Important safety notes ....................................................... 123

Electric sliding door
Function ....................................................... 74
Index

Important safety notes ........................................... 74
Problem (malfunction) ........................................... 77
Opening/closing from the inside ................................ 75
Reversing feature .................................................. 74
Obstacle detection .................................................. 74
Programming the key button ................................... 76
Resetting .............................................................. 77
Problem (malfunction) ........................................... 77

**Electrical fuses**
see Fuses

**Electrical sliding door**
Opening/closing from the outside ................................ 75

**Electronic brake force distribution**
see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

**Electronic Stability Program**
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

**Emergency**
Automatic measures after an accident .......................... 56

**Emergency braking**
see BAS (Brake Assist System)

**Emergency Tensioning Devices**
Activation .............................................................. 54
Service and warranty information ... 25

**Emissions control**

**Engine**
Altitude limit (diesel engine) ......................... 140
Changing the power output .............................. 29
Check Engine warning lamp .............................. 223
Cleaning instructions ........................................... 255
Display messages (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .................. 211
Display messages (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .............. 197
ECO start/stop function ........................................... 122
Engine number ....................................................... 295
Irregular running .................................................. 125
Starting ............................................................... 121
Starting problems ................................................ 125
Switching off ......................................................... 134
Tow-starting (vehicle) ............................................. 266

**Problem (malfunction)** ............................................ 125

**Engine jump starting**
see Jump starting (engine)

**Engine oil**
Adding ................................................................. 243
Checking the oil level using the dipstick ......................... 242
Display messages (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .............. 212
Display messages (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ............ 198
Filling capacity ....................................................... 298
Information about oil consumption ............................... 299
Notes about oil grades ............................................ 298
Oil change ............................................................. 299
Oil level (note) ......................................................... 242
Viscosity ................................................................. 299

**ESC (Electronic Stability Control)**
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

**ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)**
Activating/deactivating (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .......... 183
Activating/deactivating (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ........ 173
Crosswind Assist .................................................... 65
Deactivating/activating ........................................... 64
Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ................. 207
Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .............. 193
Function/notes ......................................................... 64
Important safety information ...................................... 64
Trailer stabilization ................................................. 65
Warning lamp ......................................................... 221

**Exhaust check** .................................................... 135

**Exterior lighting**
see Lights

**Exterior mirrors**
Adjusting ............................................................... 91
Out of position (troubleshooting) .................................. 91

**Eyeglass compartment** ........................................... 228

**First-aid kit** .......................................................... 262
Flats tire
- Changing a wheel/mounting the spare wheel ................. 287

Fogged-up windows
- see Climate control

Frequencies
- Mobile phone .......................... 294
- Two-way radio .......................... 294

Front fog lamps
- Changing bulbs .................................. 98
- Display messages (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ........ 210
- Display messages (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .... 196
- Switching on/off ................................ 93

Front passenger seat
- see Seats

Fuel
- Additives (gasoline) .......................... 297
- Consumption information .......................... 297
- Consumption statistics (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .... 178
- Consumption statistics (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .... 171
- Displaying the current consumption (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ................................ 177
- Displaying the current consumption (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ................................ 172
- Displaying the range (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .................. 177
- Displaying the range (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ........ 172
- Driving abroad .................................... 136
- Driving tips ........................................ 135
- Fuel content display (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ........ 170
- Fuel gauge (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ...................... 37
- Grade (gasoline) ................................ 296
- Important safety notes ................................ 296
- Problem (malfunction) ................................ 132
- Refueling ........................................ 131
- Tank content/reserve fuel .................................. 296

Fuel content
- Display (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ...................... 170

Fuel level
- Gauge (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ....................... 37

Fuel tank
- Problem (malfunction) ................................ 132

Fuel tank reserve level
- Display messages (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ........... 212
- Display messages (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .......... 198

Fuses ........................................ 266

G

Gasoline ........................................ 296

Gearshift recommendation
- Display (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ....................... 176
- Display (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ....................... 170

Genuine parts .................................. 31

Glove box ....................................... 228

GTW (Gross Trailer Weight) (definition) .......................... 284

Guide rail
- Maximum tensile strength ................................ 304

H

Handbrake
- see Parking brake

Handling control system
- see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Hazard warning lamps ................................ 94

Head restraints
- Adjusting (manually) ................................ 88
- Important safety notes ................................ 88
- Removing/installing ................................ 88

Headlamps
- Changing bulbs (halogen headlamps) ............................... 98
- Fogging up ....................................... 95
- see Automatic headlamp mode

Heating
- see Climate control

High-beam headlamps
- Display messages (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ........... 209
Index

12

Display messages (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 195
Replacing bulbs 100
Switching on/off 94

Hill start assist 122

Hood
Closing 241
Display messages (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 218
Display messages (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 201
Important safety notes 240
Opening 241

Hydroplaning 137

I

Immobilizer 66

Indicator lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps

Indicators
see Turn signals

Insect protection on the radiator 31

Instrument cluster
Buttons (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 170
Overview (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 37
Overview (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 35
Warning and indicator lamps (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 38
Warning and indicator lamps (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 36

Instrument cluster lighting 168

Interior lighting
Automatic control 95
Delayed switch-off (on-board computer) 187
General notes 95
Manual control 96
Notes on changing bulbs 96
Overview 95
Reading lamp 95
Rear interior light in the grab handle 96

Replacing bulbs 96
Switching the cargo compartment lighting on/off (cargo compartment) 96
Switching the cargo compartment lighting on/off (dashboard) 96
Switching the rear compartment lighting on centrally 96

J

Jack
Holder in the cargo compartment 262
Jacking points 287
Scope of tire-changing tools 260
Storage location 260
Stowage compartment in the rear 260
Stowage space in the cargo compartment 261
Using 287

Jump starting (engine) 262

K

Key
Display messages (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 218
Display messages (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 201
Position in the ignition lock 120

Kickdown 129

L

Lamps
Display messages (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 194
see Warning and indicator lamps

Lane detection (automatic)
see Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating 148
Display message 214
Function/information 147
Setting sensitivity (on-board computer) 184
Setting the sensitivity 148
Language
Display (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ....................... 185
Display (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ..................... 173

Lashing points and tie downs
Permissible tensile load ........................................... 304

Lashing strap
Important safety notes ........................................... 235
Tensioning strap .................................................. 236, 237

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors ........................................... 59

License plate lamp
Changing bulbs .................................................. 98

License plate lamps
Display messages (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .......... 209
Display messages (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ........ 195

Light sensor
Display messages (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .......... 209
Display messages (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ........ 195

Lighting
see Lights

Lights
Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off .... 187
Automatic headlamp mode ........................................... 93
Changing bulbs (halogen headlamps) ........................................... 98
Changing bulbs (interior lights) ........................................... 96
Display messages (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .......... 208
Driving abroad .................................................. 136
Fog lamps .................................................. 93
Hazard warning lamps ............................................... 94
High beam flasher ................................................ 94
High-beam headlamps ............................................... 94
Important safety notes ............................................... 92
Light switch .................................................. 92
Low-beam headlamps ............................................... 93
Parking lamps .................................................. 92
Rear fog lamp .................................................. 93
Replacing bulbs (halogen headlamps) ........................................... 98
Standing lamps .................................................. 92
Switching the daytime running lamps on/off (switch) .......... 93
Switching the exterior lighting delayed switch-off on/off (on-board computer) ........................................... 186
Switching the surround lighting on/off (on-board computer) .......... 186
Turn signals .................................................. 94

Limited Warranty .................................................. 25
Load distribution .................................................. 233
Load protection net ............................................... 237
Loading guidelines .................................................. 232
Loading rails
Maximum tensile strength ........................................... 304

Loads
Securing .................................................. 234
Transporting .................................................. 232

Locking
see Central locking

Locking (doors)
Emergency locking .................................................. 69

Locking centrally
see Central locking

Low-beam headlamps
Display messages (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .......... 208
Display messages (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ........ 194
Driving abroad .................................................. 136
Replacing bulbs .................................................. 99
Switching on/off .................................................. 93

Lumbar support .................................................. 84

M

M+S tires .................................................. 269
Maintenance .................................................. 247
Maintenance points under the hood ........................................... 242

Maximum speed
Speed limitation .................................................. 135

Mechanical key
Function/notes .................................................. 68
Inserting .................................................. 69
Locking vehicle .................................................. 69
Removing .................................................. 68

Media Interface
Connections .................................................. 40
Memory card (audio) .......................... 181
Mercedes-Benz Service24h .............. 262
Message memory
   On-board computer (vehicle with
   steering wheel buttons) ............ 202
   On-board computer (vehicle with-
   out steering wheel buttons) ....... 188
Messages
   see Warning and indicator lamps
Mirrors
   Exterior mirrors ....................... 91
   Important safety notes ............. 90
   Rear-view mirror ................... 91
   see Vanity mirror
Mobile phone
   Type approval/frequency ............ 294
Model designation
   see Vehicle identification plate
Modifying the programming
   (SmartKey) ............................. 68
Motor oil additives
   see Additives
Mounting wheels
   Lowering the vehicle ............... 289
   Mounting a new wheel ............. 288
   Preparing the vehicle .................. 287
   Raising the vehicle .................. 287
   Removing a wheel ................... 288
   Removing and mounting the spare
   wheel ...................................... 292
   Securing the vehicle against roll-
   ing away ............................... 287
MP3
   Operation .............................. 181

Navigation
   Menu (on-board computer) ........ 179
Notes on breaking-in a new vehi-
   cle ........................................ 119

Occupant Classification System
   (OCS)
   Conditions .............................. 50
   Faults ................................. 54
   Operation .............................. 51
   System self-test .......................... 52

Occupant safety
   Automatic measures after an acci-
   dent .................................... 56
   Children in the vehicle .......... 56
   Important safety notes ........... 43
   Introduction to the restraint sys-
   tem ..................................... 43
   Occupant Classification System
   (OCS) ................................... 50
   PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator
   lamps ................................... 44
   Pets in the vehicle .................. 62
   Restraint system warning lamp .... 43

OCS
   Conditions ............................ 50
   Faults .................................. 54
   Operation .............................. 51
   System self-test .......................... 52

Odometer
   Displaying (vehicle with steering
   wheel buttons) ....................... 177
   Displaying (vehicle without steer-
   ing wheel buttons) ................... 171
   Setting the display unit (vehicle
   with steering wheel but-
   tons) ..................................... 185
   Setting the display unit (vehicle
   without steering wheel buttons) ... 174

Off-road driving
   Checklist after driving off-road .... 140
   Important safety notes ........... 138
   Rules for driving off-road .......... 139

Oil
   see Engine oil

On-board computer (vehicle with
   steering wheel buttons)
   Assistance menu ...................... 182
   Audio menu ............................ 180
   Date menu ................................ 186
   Display messages .................... 201
   Factory settings ..................... 187
   Important safety notes ........... 168
   Instrument cluster menu ........... 185
   Lights menu ............................ 186
   Menu overview ....................... 177
   Message memory .................... 202
Navigation menu ............................ 179
Operating ....................................... 175
Permanent display ......................... 185
Service menu ................................. 184
Setting the date ............................. 186
Setting the display ........................... 185
Setting the display language .......... 185
Setting the language ...................... 185
Setting the time ............................. 186
Settings menu .............................. 185
Standard display ............................ 177
Telephone menu ............................. 181
Time menu ..................................... 186
Trip menu ...................................... 177
Vehicle menu ................................. 187

On-board computer (vehicle without steering wheel buttons)

Coolant temperature display menu ................................................. 172
Current fuel consumption menu .... 172
Date menu ........................................ 175
Digital speedometer menu .......... 172
Display messages ......................... 188
Distance menu .............................. 171
Factory settings ............................ 173
Important safety notes ................. 168
Menu overview .............................. 171
Message memory ........................... 188
Operating ................................. 170
Permanent display ....................... 174
Range menu .................................... 172
Setting the date ............................ 175
Setting the display ........................... 174
Setting the display language ........ 173
Setting the language ..................... 173
Setting the time ............................ 175
Settings menu .............................. 173
Standard display menu ................ 171
Time menu ..................................... 175
Trip computer menu ....................... 171

On-board computer (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

Displaying the service message .... 248

Operating Instructions
Before the first journey ............... 25
Limited Warranty ......................... 25

Operating safety
Limited Warranty ......................... 25

Operating safety and vehicle approval
Attachments and bodies ................. 30
Changing the engine power output ............................................. 29
Correct use ....................................... 27
Declaration of conformity ............... 29
Equipment and conversions ........... 30
Important safety notes .................... 28
Information about body/equipment mounting directives ............... 30
Notes on operating the vehicle ...... 28
Qualified specialist workshop ........ 29
Registering your vehicle ............... 30

Operating system
On-board computer (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ....... 175
On-board computer (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .... 170

Operator’s Manual
General notes ................................. 25
Vehicle equipment ........................... 25

Outside temperature display ................................. 169
Overhead control panel ..................... 41
Overrevving range ............................ 169
Overrun cutoff ................................. 135

P

Paint code number ................................. 294
Paintwork (cleaning instructions) ...... 255
Parking ........................................ 132
Important safety notes .................... 132
Parking brake ................................. 133
Rear view camera ............................. 158
see Active Parking Assist
see PARKTRONIC

Parking aid
Active Parking Assist ....................... 154
see PARKTRONIC
see Rear view camera

Parking assistance
see PARKTRONIC
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Parking brake**
- Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ................. 207
- Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ................. 193
- Notes/function ........................................ 133
- Warning lamp ........................................ 133

**Parking lamps**
- Changing bulbs ........................................ 100

**PARKTRONIC**
- Deactivating/activating .................................. 152
- Display messages ........................................ 213
- Driving system ......................................... 150
- Function/notes .......................................... 150
- Important safety notes .................................. 150
- Problem (malfunction) ................................... 154
- Range of the sensors .................................... 151
- Roll-back warning ....................................... 152
- Trailer towing .......................................... 153
- Warning display ........................................ 152

**PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF**
- Indicator lamp ........................................... 44

**Passenger compartment air-conditioning system**
- see Climate control

**Passenger compartment heating**
- see Climate control

**Pets in the vehicle** ................................. 62

**Plastic trim (cleaning instructions)** ................................. 258

**Power washers** .......................................... 255

**Power windows**
- see Side windows

**Preparing for a journey**
- Checks in the vehicle .................................... 120
- Visual check of the vehicle exterior .......................... 120

**Program selector button** .................................... 129

**Protection against theft**
- see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

**Protection of the environment**
- General notes ............................................. 27

**Pulling away**
- Automatic transmission .................................. 121
- Hill start assist .......................................... 122

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Q</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>QR code ........................................... 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qualified specialist workshop .................... 29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Radiator cover .................................... 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio ........................................... 180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the sensitivity (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ................. 187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rain sensor ........................................ 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the sensitivity (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .................. 174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading lamp ..................................... 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear bench seat .................................... 86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easy-ENTRY/EXIT feature ................................ 86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General notes ....................................... 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation options .................................... 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removing/installing (standard rear bench seat) .................................. 87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the air vents ................................... 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear compartment .................................... 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat anchorage ........................................ 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat rails ............................................. 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching the interior lighting on/off ........................................ 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat variants ......................................... 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trailer towing ....................................... 153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning display ....................................... 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning lamp .......................................... 95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF**
- Indicator lamp ........................................... 44

**Passenger compartment air-conditioning system**
- see Climate control

**Passenger compartment heating**
- see Climate control

**Pets in the vehicle** ................................. 62

**Plastic trim (cleaning instructions)** ................................. 258

**Power washers** .......................................... 255

**Power windows**
- see Side windows

**Preparing for a journey**
- Checks in the vehicle .................................... 120
- Visual check of the vehicle exterior .......................... 120

**Program selector button** .................................... 129

**Protection against theft**
- see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

**Protection of the environment**
- General notes ............................................. 27

**Pulling away**
- Automatic transmission .................................. 121
- Hill start assist .......................................... 122

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Q</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>QR code ........................................... 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qualified specialist workshop .................... 29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Radiator cover .................................... 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio ........................................... 180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the sensitivity (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ................. 187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rain sensor ........................................ 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the sensitivity (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .................. 174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading lamp ..................................... 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear bench seat .................................... 86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easy-ENTRY/EXIT feature ................................ 86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General notes ....................................... 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation options .................................... 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removing/installing (standard rear bench seat) .................................. 87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the air vents ................................... 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear compartment .................................... 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat anchorage ........................................ 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat rails ............................................. 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching the interior lighting on/off ........................................ 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat variants ......................................... 85</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF**
- Indicator lamp ........................................... 44

**Passenger compartment air-conditioning system**
- see Climate control

**Passenger compartment heating**
- see Climate control

**Pets in the vehicle** ................................. 62

**Plastic trim (cleaning instructions)** ................................. 258

**Power washers** .......................................... 255

**Power windows**
- see Side windows

**Preparing for a journey**
- Checks in the vehicle .................................... 120
- Visual check of the vehicle exterior .......................... 120

**Program selector button** .................................... 129

**Protection against theft**
- see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

**Protection of the environment**
- General notes ............................................. 27

**Pulling away**
- Automatic transmission .................................. 121
- Hill start assist .......................................... 122

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Q</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>QR code ........................................... 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qualified specialist workshop .................... 29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Radiator cover .................................... 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio ........................................... 180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the sensitivity (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ................. 187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rain sensor ........................................ 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the sensitivity (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .................. 174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading lamp ..................................... 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear bench seat .................................... 86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easy-ENTRY/EXIT feature ................................ 86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General notes ....................................... 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation options .................................... 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removing/installing (standard rear bench seat) .................................. 87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the air vents ................................... 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear compartment .................................... 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat anchorage ........................................ 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat rails ............................................. 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching the interior lighting on/off ........................................ 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat variants ......................................... 85</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Opening dimensions ...................... 303
Opening/closing from inside .......... 79
Opening/closing from the outside .................. 78

Rear doors ...................................... 78

Rear fog lamp
Display messages (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .......... 210
Display messages (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .......... 196
Replacing bulbs ................................ 101
Switching on/off ................................ 93

Rear rack
Notes ........................................... 238

Rear racks
Maximum payload ....................... 304

Rear view camera
Cleaning instructions .................... 257
Coupling up a trailer function .......... 162
Function/notes ................................ 158
General notes ................................ 158
Important safety notes .................. 158
Messages in the display ................. 160
Reverse parking ......................... 160
Switching on/off ............................ 159

Rear window defroster
Problem (malfunction) ................. 115
Switching on/off ............................ 115

Rear window wiper
Replacing the wiper blade ............. 104
Switching on/off ............................ 102

Rear-compartment air-conditioning system
see Climate control

Rear-compartment heating
see Climate control

Rear-view mirror
Anti-glare (manual) ....................... 91

Recycling
see Protection of the environment

Refrigerant (air-conditioning system)
Important safety notes ............... 301

Refueling
Fuel filler flap ............................ 132
Fuel gauge (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .................. 37
Fuel gauge (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ........ 170
Refueling procedure (fuel) .......... 132
see Fuel

Remote control
see Key

Replacing bulbs
Important safety notes ............... 98

Reporting safety defects ............. 30

Rescue card ......................... 32

Reserve (fuel tank)
see Fuel

Reserve fuel
Display messages (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .......... 212
Display messages (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .......... 198
Warning lamp ......................... 223

Residual heat (climate control) ...... 116

Reversing feature ......................... 122

Reversing feature
Electric sliding door ..................... 74
Side windows ......................... 80

Roadside Assistance (breakdown) .... 26

Roof carrier
Maximum payload ....................... 304
Notes ........................................ 238

Roof lining and carpets (cleaning guidelines) .................. 259

Roof load (roof carrier) ............... 304

S

Safety
Children in the vehicle ............... 56
Operating safety ....................... 28

Safety system
see Driving safety systems

Seat belts
Adjusting the height .................... 46
Cleaning ......................................... 259
Correct usage .................................. 45
Fastening ........................................ 46
Important safety guidelines .......... 45
Introduction .................................... 44
Releasing ........................................ 47
Warning lamp ............................... 219
Warning lamp (function) ............. 47

Seats
Adjusting (manually) ....................... 84
Adjusting lumbar support ............... 84
Adjusting the head restraint ........... 88
Armrest ........................................ 89
Cleaning the cover ....................... 259
Correct driver’s seat position .......... 83
Important safety notes ................. 83
Seat heating ................................. 89

Selecting gear
see Automatic transmission

Selecting lever
Cleaning ...................................... 259
see Automatic transmission

Sensors (cleaning instructions) ...... 257

Service center
see Qualified specialist workshop

Service interval display
Calling up the service due date .... 248
Hiding service messages ............. 248
Notes ........................................... 247

Service menu (on-board computer) ........................................ 184

Service phone number ............... 262

Service products
Brake fluid .................................. 300
Coolant (engine) ............................. 300
Engine oil ...................................... 298
Fuel ............................................. 296
Important safety notes .............. 295
Power steering fluid ................. 300
Refrigerant (air-conditioning system) ...................................... 301
Transmission oil ....................... 299, 300
Washer fluid ............................... 302

Setting the air distribution ........... 113
Setting the airflow ......................... 113

Settings
Factory (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .................... 187
Factory (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .......... 173
On-board computer (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .......... 185
On-board computer (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .......... 173

Side impact air bag ....................... 49

Side windows
Cleaning ...................................... 256
Convenience closing feature .......... 81
Convenience opening feature .......... 81
Hinged side windows .................... 80
Important safety information .......... 80
Opening/closing ......................... 81
Overview .................................... 80
Problem (malfunction) ................. 82
Resetting .................................... 81

Signal and ambient light
Changing a bulb ............................. 98

Sliding door
Child-proof locks ......................... 61
Cleaning ..................................... 258
Important safety notes .............. 73
Indicator lamp ............................ 227
Opening/closing from the inside .... 74
Opening/closing from the outside .......... 73
see Electric sliding door

SmartKey
Changing the battery .................... 69
Changing the programming .......... 68
Checking the battery .................. 69
Convenience closing feature .......... 81, 116
Door central locking/unlocking ...... 67
Important safety notes .............. 67
Loss ........................................... 71
Mechanical key ............................ 68
Problem (malfunction) ................. 71

SmartKey positions (ignition lock) ...... 120

Snow chains .................................. 270

Sockets ....................................... 231

Spare wheel
General notes ................................... 291
Index

Investigations

Important safety notes .................... 291
Removing/mounting ...................... 292
Special seat belt retractor ............... 57
Specialist workshop .................... 29
Speed, controlling
see Cruise control
Speedometer
Activating/deactivating the additional speedometer (vehicle with
steering wheel buttons) .............. 185
Activating/deactivating the additional speedometer (vehicle without
steering wheel buttons) .............. 174
Digital (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .................. 178
Digital (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ........... 172
General notes .............................. 169
In the instrument cluster (vehicle with
steering wheel buttons) .......... 37
In the instrument cluster (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .... 35
Setting the display unit (vehicle with
steering wheel buttons) ........ 185
Setting the display unit (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .... 174
Standing lamp
Display messages (vehicle with
steering wheel buttons) ................ 210
Standing lamps
Display messages (vehicle without
steering wheel buttons) .............. 196
Replacing bulbs (front) ............... 100
Replacing bulbs (rear) ................. 101
Switching on/off ......................... 92
Start/stop function
see ECO start/stop function
Starting
see Starting (engine)
Starting (engine) ....................... 121
Status overview (on-board computer) ........................................ 183
Steering
Display messages (vehicle with
steering wheel buttons) ............ 218
Display messages (vehicle without
steering wheel buttons) .......... 201
Warning lamps ......................... 227
Steering wheel
Adjusting ..................................... 90
Button overview .......................... 39
Buttons (on-board computer) ....... 175
Cleaning .................................... 259
Paddle shifters ......................... 130
Steering wheel paddle shifters ........ 130
Stickers
General safety notes ..................... 27
Stowage net ................................ 229
Stowage spaces
see Stowage spaces and stowage compartments
Stowage spaces and stowage compartments
Eyeglasses compartment .......... 228
Glove box ................................. 228
Important safety notes ............... 228
Stowage net .............................. 229
Summer opening
see Convenience opening feature
Summer tires ............................ 269
Sun visor
Changing a bulb (mirror lamp) .... 97
Overview .................................. 229
Surround lighting (on-board computer) ........................................ 186
Switching air-recirculation mode
on/off ....................................... 115
Switching off the alarm (ATA) ........ 66
T

Tachometer ............................... 169
Tail lamps
Display messages (vehicle without
steering wheel buttons) ............ 195
Replacing bulbs ......................... 101
 Trailer display messages (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ........................................ 209
 Trailer display messages (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .... 195
Tailgate
Changing bulbs (ambient lamp) .... 97
Changing bulbs (signal and ambient light) ........................................ 98
### Display messages (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .......................... 218
### Display messages (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .................. 200
### Important safety notes .............................................. 77
### Opening dimensions .............................................. 303
### Opening/closing from the outside .................................. 77
### Problem (malfunction) ............................................. 77

#### Tank contents
- Displaying the range (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ................. 177
- Displaying the range (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ............ 172

#### Technical data
- Capacities .......................................................... 295
- Cargo tie-down points .......................................... 304
- Guide rail ........................................................... 304
- Loading rails ....................................................... 304
- Rear racks ........................................................... 304
- Roof carrier ........................................................ 304
- Tires/wheels ....................................................... 290
- Trailer tow hitch .................................................. 305
- Vehicle data ....................................................... 303
- Vehicle dimensions .............................................. 303

#### Telephone
- Accepting a call .................................................. 182
- Display message .................................................. 218
- Introduction ........................................................ 181
- Number from the phone book .................................. 182
- Redialing ............................................................. 182
- Rejecting/ending a call ......................................... 182

#### Temperature
- Coolant (display in the instrument cluster) ................................ 169
- Coolant (display in the on-board computer) ................................ 172
- Outside temperature ............................................... 169
- Setting (climate control) ......................................... 112

#### Theft deterrent systems
- ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) .................................... 66
- Immobilizer .......................................................... 66

#### Time
- Setting (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ............................ 186
- Setting the time (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ................. 186
- Setting the time (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ............. 175

### Tire pressure
- Calling up (on-board computer) .................................. 274
- Checking manually ............................................... 274
- Display messages (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ............... 216
- Display messages (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .......... 199
- Important safety notes ........................................... 274
- Maximum ............................................................. 274
- Notes ................................................................. 273
- Recommended ....................................................... 270
- Tables ................................................................. 278
- Tire label ............................................................. 271

#### Tire pressure monitor
- Checking the tire pressure electronically .................................. 276
- Function/notes ...................................................... 274
- General notes ....................................................... 274
- Important safety notes ........................................... 275
- Restarting ............................................................. 277
- Warning lamp ....................................................... 226
- Warning message .................................................. 276

#### Tire pressure table .................................................. 278

#### Tiredness assistant
- see ATTENTION ASSIST

#### Tires
- Aspect ratio (definition) ........................................... 285
- Average weight of the vehicle occupants (definition) .................... 284
- Bar (definition) ..................................................... 284
- Changing a wheel .................................................. 286
- Characteristics ...................................................... 284
- Checking ............................................................. 268
- Curb weight (definition) .......................................... 285
- Definition of terms ............................................... 284
- Direction of rotation .............................................. 286
- Display messages (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ............... 216
- Display messages (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ........... 199
- Distribution of the vehicle occupants (definition) ......................... 286
- DOT (Department of Transportation) (definition) ....................... 284
- DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) ................................ 283
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(definition)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GTW (Gross Trailer Weight) (definition)</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) (definition)</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) (defi-</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nition)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Important safety notes</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased vehicle weight due to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>optional equipment (definition)</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information on driving</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kilopascal (kPa) (definition)</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labeling (overview)</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load bearing index (definition)</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load index</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load index (definition)</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M+S tires</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum load on a tire (definition)</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum loaded vehicle weight</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(definition)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum permissible tire pressure (defini-</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tion)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum tire load</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum tire load (definition)</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional equipment weight (definition)</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSI (pounds per square inch) (definition)</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service life</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sidewall (definition)</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow chains</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed rating (definition)</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storing</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure and characteristics</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(definition)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer tires</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIN (Tire Identification Number)</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(definition)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire bead (definition)</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire pressure (definition)</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire pressures (recommended)</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire size (data)</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire size designation, load-bearing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capacity, speed rating</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire tread (definition)</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total load limit (definition)</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traction (definition)</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TWR (permissible trailer drawbar</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noseweight) (definition)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(definition)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wear indicator (definition)</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel and tire combination</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel rim (definition)</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top Tether</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tow-starting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Important safety notes</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If the vehicle is stuck</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installing/removing the towing eye</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing a trailer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Parking Assist</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Axle load, permissible</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleaning the trailer tow hitch</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coupling up a trailer</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decoupling a trailer</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving tips</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes on retrofitting</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power supply</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trailer loads</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing away</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Important safety guidelines</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With both axles on the ground</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With the rear axle raised</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing eye</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trailer coupling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Towing a trailer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trailer loads and drawbar nose-weights</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trailer operation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lights display messages (vehicle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with steering wheel buttons)</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lights display messages (vehicle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>without steering wheel buttons)</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trailer towing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blind Spot Assist</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESP®</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARKTRONIC</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Permissible trailer loads and drawbar noseweights .......................... 166

Transmission
see Automatic transmission

Transmission oil .................................. 299, 300

Transmission positions
Automatic transmission ..................... 127
Display (DIRECT SELECT lever) ...... 127

Transmission programs
Automatic transmission ..................... 128
Display (DIRECT SELECT lever) ...... 127

Transport
Lashing straps ................................ 235
Loading guidelines ........................ 232
Stickers ........................................ 235
Vehicle ........................................ 266

Transport by rail ................................ 136

Transportation
Rail .................................................. 136

Transportation aids
Load protection net ......................... 237

Transporting
Cargo compartment variations ...... 234
Load distribution ............................. 233
Securing a load ............................... 234

Trim pieces (cleaning instructions) ................................................ 259

Trip computer
Displaying (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .......................... 178
Displaying (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ....................... 171
Resetting (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .......................... 178
Resetting (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ....................... 171
Selecting the display units (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ... 185
Selecting the display units (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ................................................ 174

Trip odometer
Displaying (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .......................... 177
Displaying (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ....................... 171
Resetting (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .......................... 178
Resetting (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ....................... 171
Setting the display unit (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ....... 185
Setting the display unit (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .... 174

Turn signal
Changing bulbs (additional turn signals) ...................................... 100

Turn signals
Display messages (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ............... 209
Display messages (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .......... 195
Replacing bulbs (front) ................................ 100
Replacing bulbs (rear) ................................ 101
Switching on/off .................................. 94
Trailer display messages (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .... 208
Trailer display messages (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .... 194

Two-way radios
Type approval/frequency .......................... 294

TWR (Tongue Weight Rating) (definition) .................................. 286

Type identification plate
see Vehicle identification plate

Unlocking
Emergency unlocking ................................ 69
From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) ...................... 72
With emergency key element .................................................. 68

USB (audio)
Playing ............................................... 181

Vanity mirror
Changing a bulb (mirror lamp) ................... 97
Sun visor ............................................ 229

Vehicle
Data acquisition ................................... 32
Display messages (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ............... 217
Display messages (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) 200
Electronics ..................................... 294
Emergency unlocking ....................... 68
Equipment ..................................... 25
Limited Warranty .............................. 25
Loading ......................................... 278
Locking (in an emergency) ................. 69
Locking (SmartKey) .......................... 67
Lowering ........................................ 289
Maintenance ..................................... 26
Operating safety ................................ 28
Parking for a long period .................... 134
Pulling away .................................... 121
Raising ......................................... 287
Registration ...................................... 30
Report ing problems ............................ 30
Securing from rolling away ................. 132
Towing away ..................................... 264
Transporting .................................... 266
Unlocking (in an emergency) .............. 69
Unlocking (SmartKey) ....................... 67
Vehicle battery
          see Battery (vehicle)
Vehicle bodies .................................... 30
Body/equipment mounting directives for trucks .................................. 30
Vehicle check
          see Preparing for a journey
Vehicle data ..................................... 303
Vehicle dimensions ............................ 303
Vehicle emergency locking .................. 69
Vehicle identification number
          see VIN
Vehicle identification plate ............... 294
Vehicle key
          see SmartKey
Vehicle tool kit
          in the seat base ........................... 260
Scope ........................................... 260
Storage location ................................ 260
Stowage compartment in the rear .......... 260
Stowage space in the cargo compartment ................................ 261
Ventilation
          see Climate control
VIN
          Engine compartment .................... 295
          Type plate ................................ 294

Warning
          Stickers ..................................... 27
Warning and indicator lamps
          ABS .......................................... 221
          Brakes .................................... 220
          Check Engine ............................ 223
          COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST .. 225
          Coolant .................................... 223
          Distance warning ........................ 225
          Door ........................................ 227
          ESP® .......................................... 221
          ESP® OFF .................................... 222
          Fuel tank .................................. 223
          General notes ............................. 218
          Overview (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .................. 38
          Overview (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ............. 36
          Parking brake ............................. 133
          PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF ............... 44
          Rear door .................................. 227
          Reserve fuel ................................ 223
          Restraint system ......................... 222
          Seat belt .................................... 219
          Sliding door ................................ 227
          Steering ..................................... 227
          Tire pressure monitor .................... 226
Warranty ........................................ 25
Washer fluid
          Adding ....................................... 246
          Capacities .................................. 302
          Display messages (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .... 218
          Display messages (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) .. 201
          Notes ........................................ 302
Wheel and tire combination
          see Tires
Wheel bolt tightening torque ............. 289
Wheels
          Changing a wheel ......................... 286
          Checking .................................... 268
          Cleaning .................................... 256
          Important safety notes ................... 267
          Interchanging/changing ................ 286
          Mounting a new wheel .................... 288
Index

Mounting a wheel ...................... 287
Removing a wheel ...................... 288
Removing and mounting the spare wheel ................................. 292
Snow chains .................................. 270
Storing ........................................ 286
Tightening torque .......................... 289
Wheel size/tire size ...................... 290

**Window curtain air bag**
- Display message (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) .......... 208
- Display message (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ........... 194
- Operation ................................. 50

**Windows**
- see Side windows

**Windshield**
- Cleaning ..................................... 256
- Defrosting .................................. 114

**Windshield washer fluid**
- Adding ....................................... 246

**Windshield wiper**
- Setting the sensitivity of the rain sensor (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) ...................... 187
- Setting the sensitivity of the rain sensor (vehicle without steering wheel buttons) ...................... 174

**Windshield wipers**
- Problem (malfunction) ..................... 106
- Rear window wiper ....................... 102
- Replacing the wiper blades ............. 103
- Switching on/off ........................... 101

**Winter driving**
- Slippery road surfaces .................. 138
- Snow chains ................................ 270

**Winter operation**
- General notes ............................. 269
- Radiator cover .............................. 31

**Winter tires**
- M+S tires .................................. 269
- Setting a limit speed ..................... 135

**Wiper blades**
- Cleaning ..................................... 256
- Important safety notes .................. 103
- Replacing (rear window) .................. 104
- Replacing (windshield) .................... 103
- Service indicator ........................... 103

**Workshop**
- see Qualified specialist workshop
Operator's Manual

Before the first journey

These instructions, the Maintenance or Service Booklet and the additional equipment-specific instructions are integral parts of the vehicle. Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass on all documents to the new owner.

Before you first drive off, read these documents carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle.

For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in these Operating Instructions. Failure to observe the instructions may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

Vehicle damage caused by a failure to observe the instructions is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Limited warranty

Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

Vehicle equipment

The Operating Instructions describe all models and standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the described functions. This also applies to systems and functions relevant to safety. The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase contract documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Questions concerning equipment or operation can be directed to any Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center.

Service and vehicle operation

Warranty

The Limited Warranty for your vehicle is in accordance with the warranty terms in the Service and Warranty Information booklet.

Your Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center will replace and repair all factory-installed parts in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Exhaust System Warranty
- Emission Systems Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws ("Lemon Laws")

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories Warranties. You can obtain these from any Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center.

Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, contact a Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center for a replacement. The new Service and Warranty Information booklet will be posted to you.

Customer information for California

In California you are entitled to demand that your vehicle be exchanged or that the purchase or leasing price be refunded if Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or authorized workshops or service centers are not able, after several justifiable repairs, to rectify major damage to or malfunctions of the vehicle as covered by the contractual warranty provisions. Customers who purchase or lease a vehicle can have the vehicle repaired within a period of 18 months after delivery or after a mileage of up to 29,000 km (equals approx. 18,000 miles), whichever comes first, if:

1. the same serious defect or damage which could lead to fatal or serious injuries to the occupants of the vehicle during driving has been repaired at least twice and Mercedes-
Benz, LLC has been informed in writing of the necessity of such a repair.

(2) the same defect or damage, although less serious than described in (1), has been repaired at least four times and Mercedes-Benz has been informed of the necessity of such a repair in writing.

(3) the vehicle cannot be operated for more than 30 calendar days due to repairs resulting from the same or other major defects or damage.

Please send written notification to:
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
Customer Assistance Center
One Mercedes Drive
Montreal, N 07645-0350

Maintenance

The Service and Warranty Information booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be performed at regular intervals. Always bring the Service and Warranty Information booklet with you when taking the vehicle to a Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center. Your customer service advisor enters each service into the Service and Warranty Information booklet for you.

Breakdown assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program provides you with technical assistance in the case of a breakdown. Your toll-free calls to the Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our staff around the clock. 365 days a year. 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) (USA)
1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

Further information can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance-Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section of the Service and Warranty Information booklet (Canada). Both are located in your vehicle document wallet.

Change of address or owner

Please use the "Notice of Change of Address" form in the Service and Warranty Information booklet to inform us of a change of address, or simply phone the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) on hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) on 1-800-387-0100. This enables us, if necessary, to contact you at any time.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all the literature in the vehicle so that it is available for the next owner.

If your vehicle was purchased as a used vehicle, please send us the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" from the Service and Warranty Information booklet or phone the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) on hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) on 1-800-387-0100.

Operating the vehicle outside of the USA and Canada

When traveling abroad with your vehicle, observe the following points:

- Service facilities or replacement parts may not be available immediately.
- Unleaded fuel for vehicles with a catalytic converter may not be available. Leaded fuel can cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- The fuel may have a considerably lower octane rating. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Certain Mercedes-Benz models are available in Europe through our European Delivery Program. Please consult a Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center for further information, or write to one of the following addresses:

In the USA
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes Drive
Montreal, N 07645-0350

In Canada
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9
Proper use

Observe the following information when operating your vehicle:

- the safety notes in these operating instructions
- the technical data in these Operating Instructions
- traffic laws and regulations
- motor vehicle laws and safety standards

There are various warning stickers affixed to the vehicle. If you remove warning stickers, you and others may fail to recognize the dangers. Leave the warning stickers in their original position.

**WARNING**

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The general operating permit for your vehicle could be rendered invalid if you carry out modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring.

**WARNING**

Gases and fluids from substances that constitute a health hazard or react aggressively can escape even from securely closed containers. When transporting such substances in the vehicle interior, your ability to concentrate or your health could be affected during the journey. Malfunctions, short circuits or electrical component system failures may also result. There is a risk of an accident and fire.

Do not store or transport any substances in the vehicle interior which are hazardous to health or react aggressively.

These instructions must also be observed for vehicles where the cargo compartment is not fully separated from the driver’s cab. Partition with door/window: always keep the door/window in the partition closed during transport.

Examples of substances that are hazardous to health and/or react aggressively:

- Solvents
- Fuel
- Oil and grease
- Cleaning agents
- Acids

Protection of the environment

**Economic and environmentally aware driving**

**Environmental note**

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources that form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner that takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tire wear are affected by these factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. You should bear the following in mind:
Operating conditions:
- avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- always make sure that the tire pressures are correct.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:
- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to \( \frac{2}{3} \) of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- keep an eye on the vehicle’s fuel consumption.

Environmental issues and recommendations

When prompted by this Operator’s Manual to dispose of materials, please try to regenerate and recycle these materials. Observe all relevant environmental guidelines and regulations when disposing of materials. This helps to protect the environment.

Operating safety and vehicle approval

Important safety notes

⚠️ WARNING
If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this can result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident. Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. The guidelines must be observed during disposal.

In California, you can find more information on the Internet at [www.dtsc.ca.gov](http://www.dtsc.ca.gov).

Notes on operating the vehicle

There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:
- the vehicle makes contact with the ground, e.g. on a high curb or a loose road surface
- you drive too quickly over an obstacle, e.g. a curb or a pothole
- a heavy object hits the underbody or chassis component

In these or similar situations, the vehicle body/frame, the underbody, chassis components, wheels or tires could be damaged even if this is not visible from the outside. Components that have been damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or no longer be able to assimilate the loads occurring in the event of an accident. If the underbody paneling is damaged, flammable material, such as leaves, grass or twigs, could collect between the underbody and underbody paneling. These materials could ignite if they remain in contact with hot components of the exhaust system for an extended period.

⚠️ WARNING
Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.
When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle’s underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If you become aware when continuing the journey that driving safety has been effected, stop as soon as possible in accordance with the traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**Declaration of conformity**

**Radio-based vehicle components**

**USA:** "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference. 2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment."

**Canada:** "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause interference, and 2) these devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device".

**Diagnostics connection**

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

**WARNING**

If you connect equipment to the diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of the vehicle systems. As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not connect any equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle.

**Changing the engine power output**

Increases in engine power can:

- change the emission values
- cause malfunctions
- cause consequential damage

The operating reliability of the engine is not guaranteed in all cases.

Any tampering with the engine management system in order to increase the engine power output will lead to the loss of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty and other warranty entitlements.

If you sell the vehicle, inform the purchaser about the changes to the engine power output of the vehicle. If you do not inform the buyer, this may constitute a punishable offense under national legislation.

**Qualified specialist workshops**

A Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center is a qualified specialist workshop.

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on the vehicle.

This is especially the case for work relevant to safety. Observe the notes in the Maintenance or Service Booklet.

The following work should always be carried out at qualified specialist workshop:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications as well as installations and alterations
- work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center.

Only have work carried out on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors, actuating components and connector leads, at a qualified specialist workshop. Vehicle components may other-
Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience problems with your vehicle, particularly ones which may affect vehicle safety, please contact a Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not dealt with to your satisfaction there, please contact a Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center again or write to one of the following addresses.

**In the USA**
Customer Assistance Center
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
One Mercedes Drive
Montreal, N 07645-0350

**In Canada**
Customer Relations Department
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

---

**Reporting malfunctions relevant to safety**

USA only:
The following text is published as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to [http://www.safercar.gov](http://www.safercar.gov); or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

You can find more information on vehicle safety at:

[http://www.safercar.gov](http://www.safercar.gov)

**Registering your vehicle**

Mercedes-Benz may instruct its Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. This is always the case if the quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection. Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

Your registration data is not stored if:
- you did not purchase your vehicle at a Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center
- your vehicle was not inspected at a Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center. Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change of address or vehicle ownership.

**Attachments, bodies, equipment and conversions**

**Information about body/equipment mounting directives**

For safety reasons, have bodies manufactured and installed in accordance with the valid Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives. These body/equipment mounting directives guarantee that the chassis and add-on equipment form a cohesive whole and that the highest possible level of operating and driving safety is reached.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that:
- no other modifications be made to the vehicle.
- approval be obtained from Mercedes-Benz in the event of deviations from approved body/equipment mounting directives.

Approval by official testing centers or permission given by authorities do not eliminate safety risks.
Please observe the information concerning Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts (→ page 31). You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center.

⚠️ **WARNING**

The function of systems or components can be affected by conversions or modifications to the vehicle. They might not function properly anymore and/or jeopardize the operational safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury. Conversions or modifications should always be carried out at qualified specialist workshop.

If you intend to make modifications to your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you contact the distributor named on the inside of the front cover. There you will receive all the necessary information and a charge may be levied.

You alone accept the responsibility if body manufacturers or dealers make modifications that affect the final certification of the engine, the vehicle or the equipment. This also applies to the identification and documentation of modifications to the affected vehicle components. You are responsible for certification and confirmation that:

- all the applicable standards and regulations that are affected by the vehicle modification are met
- the modified vehicle fulfills the vehicle safety standards and emissions laws and regulations
- the modifications or installation of accessories does not affect the safety of the vehicle

We are not responsible for the final certification, product liability or warranty claims which result from the modifications. This applies to:

- the modified components, assemblies or systems
- any resulting noncompliance with any of the emissions laws and regulations or the motor vehicle safety standards
- any consequences arising from the changes that make the vehicle less safe or even render it defective

We do not assume responsibility as the final-stage manufacturer or for the consequential product liability.

---

### Notes on the radiator

Even seemingly small changes to the vehicle, such as attaching a radiator trim for winter driving, is not permitted. Do not cover up the radiator. Do not use thermal mats, insect protection covers or anything similar. Otherwise, the values of the diagnostic system may be affected. Some of these values are legally prescribed and must always be correct.

---

### Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument cluster
- center console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have aftermarket accessories installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

---

### Environmental note

We supply reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. The same New Vehicle Limited Warranty applies as for new parts.

The operating safety of the vehicle could be jeopardized if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.
Mercedes-Benz tests genuine Mercedes-Benz parts, conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for the type of vehicle for:

- reliability
- safety
- suitability

Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Even if an independent or official approval has been provided in exceptional cases, Mercedes-Benz accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

In some countries, certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts satisfy these requirements. Make sure that all parts are suitable for your vehicle.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 294) and engine number when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (→ page 295).

QR code for rescue card

The QR Code stickers are affixed to the B-pillar on the driver’s and front-passenger side. In the event of an accident the rescue services use the QR Code to quickly find the rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information on your vehicle, e.g. the electric cable routes, in a compact form.

Further information can be found under http://portal.aftersales.i.daimler.com.

Data stored in the vehicle

Data Recording

A wide range of electronic components in your vehicle contain data memories. These data memories temporarily or permanently store technical information about:

- the vehicle’s operating state
- events
- faults

In general, this technical information documents the state of a component, a module, a system or the surroundings. These include, for example:

- operating conditions of system components, e.g. fluid levels
- the vehicle’s status messages and those of its individual components, e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, deceleration in movement, lateral acceleration, accelerator pedal position
- malfunctions and defects in important system components, e.g. lights, brakes
- vehicle reactions and operating conditions in special driving situations, e.g. airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems
- ambient conditions, e.g. outside temperature

This data is of an exclusively technical nature and can be used to:

- assist in detecting and rectifying faults and defects
- analyze vehicle functions, e.g. after an accident
- optimize vehicle functions

The data cannot be used to trace the vehicle’s movements.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical information can be read from the event data memory and fault data memory. Services include, for example:

- repair services
- service processes
- warranty events
- quality assurance

The vehicle is read out by employees of the service network (including the manufacturer) using special diagnostic testers. You can obtain more information there, if required.

After a fault has been rectified, the information is deleted from the fault memory or is continuously overwritten.

When operating the vehicle, situations are conceivable in which this technical data, in connection with other information (if necessary, after consultation with an authorized expert), could be traced to a person.
Examples include:
- accident reports
- damage to the vehicle
- witness statements

Further additional functions that have been contractually agreed upon with the customer allow certain vehicle data to be conveyed by the vehicle as well. The additional functions include, for example, vehicle location in case of an emergency.

### Event Data Recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near-crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle’s systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation. Access to the vehicle and/or the EDR is needed to read data that is recorded by an EDR, and special equipment is required. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties that have the special equipment, such as law enforcement, can read the information by accessing the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims, and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC ("MBUSA") expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of February 2013, 13 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.
### Cockpit

#### At a glance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Function | Page
---|---
1. **Steering wheel paddle shifters** | 130
2. • Cup holder  
   • Ashtray | 229  
   230
3. **Combination switch** | 94
4. **PARKTRONIC warning indicators** | 150
5. **Horn** | 35
6. • Instrument cluster (vehicle without steering wheel buttons)  
   • Instrument cluster (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) | 37
7. **DIRECT SELECT lever** | 126
8. **Center console control panel** | 40
9. **Rear-view mirror** | 90
10. • Overhead control panel  
    • Interior lamp | 41  
    95
11. **Glove box** | 228
12. **Cup holder** | 229

### At a glance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Function | Page
---|---
13. • **12 V socket**  
   • **Cigarette lighter** | 231  
   230
14. **Ignition lock** | 120
15. **Adjusts the steering wheel** | 90
16. **Diagnostics connection**  
   **Opens the hood** | 29  
   241
17. **Applies the parking brake** | 133
18. **Door control panel** | 41
19. **Releases the parking brake** | 133
20. **Light switch** | 92
21. • **Coin/card holder**  
   • **Driving system control panel**  
     🔄 Deactivates/activates Lane Keeping Assist  
     🛑 Deactivates/activates PARKTRONIC | 147  
   150
22. **Cruise control lever** | 141
## Instrument cluster (vehicles without steering wheel buttons)

### Displays and controls

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Speedometer</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Display</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Tachometer</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. +, -</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusts the instrument cluster lighting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changes values or settings or scrolls in lists</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- You can find information about displaying the outside temperature or the coolant temperature in the display under:
  - "Outside temperature display" (p. 169)
  - "Coolant temperature gauge" (p. 169)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selects a submenu or reset values</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selects the menu or display</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Indicator and warning lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ESP® OFF</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. High-beam headlamps</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ESP®</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Turn signal</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Parking brake</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Brakes</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Power steering</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. ABS</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Battery</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Doors</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Restraint system</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Seat belt</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Check Engine</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Coolant</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Rear fog lamp</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Front fog lamps</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Tire pressure monitor</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. ATTENTION ASSIST</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Reserve fuel</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Low-beam headlamps</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Parking lamps and license plate lamp</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Corresponding messages may also be shown in the display (→ page 188).
Instrument cluster (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

Displays and controls

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Speedometer</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Display</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Tachometer</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Coolant temperature gauge</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Information on the outside temperature display can be found under "Outside temperature display" (> page 169).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5 Fuel level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel filler flap location indi-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cator [→]; the fuel filler cap</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>is on the left-hand side</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Adjusts the instrument clus-</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ter lighting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Instrument cluster (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ESP® OFF</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. High-beam headlamps</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Turn signal</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Brakes</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(USA only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Canada only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Parking brake</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(USA only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Canada only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Doors</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. ABS</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Seat belt</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Check Engine</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Corresponding messages may also be shown in the display (> page 201).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10. Coolant</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Rear fog lamp</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Front fog lamps</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Tire pressure monitor</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Restraint system</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. ESP®</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Distance warning signal</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Reserve fuel</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Low-beam headlamps</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Parking lamps and license plate lamp</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Steering wheel buttons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Display</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rejects or ends a call</td>
<td>Makes or accepts a call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exits the telephone book/redial memory</td>
<td>Switches to the redial memory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusts the volume</td>
<td>Mutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vehicles with a navigation system: switches on voice-operated control of the navigation system</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3 Calls up the menu bar in the display and selects menus</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selects a submenu or function or scrolls through lists</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confirms your selection</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hides display messages</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Vehicles with a navigation system: switches off voice-operated control of the navigation system; see the separate operating instructions.

- The audio devices, telephone and voice-operated control using the steering wheel buttons in the right control panel only function with a Mercedes-Benz audio or navigation system. If you are using an audio or navigation system from another manufacturer, the described functions may be restricted or not available at all.
## Center console

### Control panel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>①</td>
<td>Audio system (see separate operating instructions)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>②</td>
<td>Opens and closes the electric sliding door on the right side of the vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>③</td>
<td>Activates and deactivates the ECO start/stop function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>④</td>
<td>Switches hazard warning lamps on and off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑤</td>
<td>Deactivates and activates ESP®</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>⑥</td>
<td>Selects the transmission program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑦</td>
<td>Opens and closes the electric sliding door on the left side of the vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑧</td>
<td>PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑨</td>
<td>Air-conditioning control panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑩</td>
<td>Media Interface with AUX jack and USB port</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The number and arrangement of the buttons is equipment-dependent.
**Overhead control panel**

Example: luxury overhead control panel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1️⃣ 📜 Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2️⃣ 🕵️‍♂️ Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3️⃣ 📡 Switches the front interior lighting on/off</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4️⃣ 📦 Switches the rear interior lighting/cargo compartment lighting on/off</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The number and arrangement of the buttons is equipment-dependent.

**Door control panel**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1️⃣ 🎨 Opens the door</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## At a glance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>② Seat heating</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>③ Unlocks/locks the vehicle</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>④ Adjusts the exterior mirrors electrically</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⑤ Opens/closes the front side windows</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Useful information

This Operator’s Manual describes all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the described functions. This also applies to systems and functions relevant to safety. Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 29).

Occupant safety

Restraint system introduction

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle’s interior in the event of an accident. Furthermore, the restraint system may also reduce the forces exerted on the vehicle occupants when an accident occurs. The restraint system includes:

- Seat belt system
- Air bags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing system

The components of the restraint system work in conjunction with each other. They can only offer the intended level of protection if all vehicle occupants:

- are correctly wearing their seat belts. (▷ page 45)
- adjust their seat and head restraint properly (▷ page 83).

Always ensure the air bag can inflate properly if deployed (▷ page 48).

An air bag supplements a correctly fastened seat belt. As an additional safety device, the air bag increases the level of protection for vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. For example, if the protection already provided by a correctly fastened seat belt will suffice, the air bags are not deployed. Furthermore, only the air bags that would increase the degree of protection afforded to the vehicle occupants in the event of an accident are deployed. Seat belts and air bags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

Information on restraint system operation can be found under "Triggering of Emergency Tensioning Devices and air bags" (▷ page 54). See “Children in the vehicle” for information on children traveling with you as well as vehicle restraint systems (▷ page 56).

Important safety notes

⚠️ WARNING

If the restraint system is modified, it may no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never modify parts of the restraint system. Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software.

If it is necessary to modify an air bag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center for details. USA only: contact our Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-877-762-8267 for details.

Restraint system warning lamp

The restraint systems functions are checked after the ignition is switched on and at regular intervals when the engine is running. This allows malfunctions to be detected in good time. The ⚠ restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are on standby. A malfunction has occurred if the ⚠ restraint system warning lamp:

- does not light up after the ignition is switched on.
- does not go out after a few seconds when the engine is running.
- lights up again when the engine is running.
WARNING

If restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. This can affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or air bag, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired in a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp

PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ① is part of the Occupant Classification System (OCS).

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows you the status of the front-passenger front air bag.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:

- lights up, the front-passenger air bag is deactivated. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident.
- does not light up, the front-passenger air bag is activated. If, in the case of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front air bag is deployed.

Depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front air bag must either be deactivated or activated; see the following points. You must make sure of this both before and during a journey.

- **Child in the child restraint system:**
  whether the front-passenger air bag is activated or deactivated depends on the child restraint system installed, as well as the age and size of the child. It is thus essential to comply with the instructions on the “Occupant Classification System (OCS)” (＞page 50) and “Children in the vehicle” (＞page 56). Information is also included here on rearward or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat.

- **All other persons:** depending on the person classified as occupying the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger air bag must be activated or deactivated (＞page 50). Be sure to observe the notes on "Seat belts" (＞page 44) and "Air bags" (＞page 47). Information is also included here on the correct seating position.

### Seat belts

**Introduction**

A correctly fastened seat belt is the most effective means of restraining the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of an accident or the vehicle rolling over. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior or being thrown from the vehicle. Furthermore, the seat belt helps to keep the vehicle occupants in the best position in relation to the air bag.

The seat belt system consists of:

- Seat belts
- Emergency Tensioning Devices for the front seat belts

If the vehicle is equipped with a front air bag, the seat belt system also includes a seat belt force limiter for the corresponding seat.

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or suddenly from the belt outlet, the inertia reel locks. The belt strap cannot be pulled out further.

Emergency Tensioning Devices tighten the seat belts in an accident, pulling them close against
the occupant’s body. They do not, however, pull vehicle occupants back towards the backrest. Emergency Tensioning Devices do not correct an incorrect seat position or incorrectly worn seat belts.

When triggered, the seat belt force limiter reduces the force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant.

The seat belt force limiters for the front seats are synchronized with the front air bags, which absorb part of the deceleration force. This makes it possible to reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

If the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, do not insert the belt tongue into the buckle of the front-passenger seat. This may otherwise lead to the triggering of the Emergency Tensioning Device in the event of an accident, which will then need to be replaced.

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

If the seat belt is incorrectly fastened, it cannot protect as intended. Furthermore, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can cause additional injury, for example, in an accident, during braking or when abruptly changing direction. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants are seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.

#### WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height is traveling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Children in the vehicle" section of this Operator’s Manual (page 56) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer’s installation instructions
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant classification system (OCS)" (page 50)

#### WARNING

The seat belts may not perform their intended protective function if:

- they are damaged, modified, extremely dirty, bleach or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages or inertia reels have been modified

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters. Modified or damaged seat belts may tear or fail, e.g. in an accident. Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices could accidentally trigger or fail to deploy when necessary. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Never modify the seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages or inertia reels. Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn out and clean. Following an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

### Proper use of the seat belts

Pay attention to the safety notes about the seat belt (page 45).
All vehicle occupants must fasten the seat belt correctly before setting off. Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts correctly for the entire journey.

When fastening the seat belt, make sure that:

- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the belt buckle that belongs to the seat.
- The seat belt is tightened across your body. Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- The seat belt is not twisted. Only then can the forces produced in the event of an accident be evenly distributed across the belt.
- The shoulder section of the belt must always be routed across the center of the shoulder. The shoulder section of the belt should not come into contact with your neck and must not be routed under the arm. Where possible, adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height.
- The lap belt must be taut and as low as possible over your lap.
- The lap belt must always pass across your hip joints and never across your stomach or abdomen. Pregnant women must take particular care. If necessary, the lap belt can be pushed down across the hip joints and pulled tight using the shoulder section.
- The seat belt is not routed over sharp, pointed or fragile objects. If these items are on or in your clothing, e.g. eyeglasses, pens, keys, etc., stow these items in a more suitable location.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

On no account should babies or children travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant. During an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt.

- Objects are not secured with a seat belt if the seat belt is being used by one of the vehicle’s occupants.

Also make sure that there are no objects, e.g. cushions, between the occupant and the seat.

Seat belts are solely intended for the protection and restraint of the vehicle occupants. To secure objects, luggage or loads, always observe the "Loading guidelines" (> page 232).

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (> page 45) and the notes on correct use of seat belts (> page 45).

Basic illustration

- Adjust the seat (> page 83).
  The seat backrest must be in an almost vertical position.
- Pull the seat belt smoothly from belt outlet 3 and engage belt tongue 2 into belt buckle 1.
  The shoulder section of the seat belt must always be routed across the center of the shoulder. Adjust the belt outlet if necessary.
- If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.
The shoulder section of the seat belt must always be routed across the center of the shoulder. Adjust the belt outlet if necessary.

- **To raise:** slide belt outlet ③ upwards. The belt outlet will engage in various positions.
- **To lower:** hold belt outlet release ④ and slide the belt outlet ③ downwards.
- Let go of belt outlet release ④ in the desired position and make sure that the belt outlet engages.

All seat belts except the driver’s seat belt are equipped with a special seat belt retractor to securely fasten child restraint systems in the vehicle. Further information can be found under "Special seat belt retractor" (page 57).

### Releasing seat belts

1. Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfill their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

   ![Basic illustration](image)

   - Press release button ①, hold belt tongue ② firmly and guide it back towards belt outlet ③.

### Belt warning for drivers and front passengers

The [seat belt warning lamp](#) in the instrument cluster is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts. It may light up continuously or flash. In addition, there may be a warning tone.

Regardless of whether the driver's seat belt has already been fastened, the [seat belt warning lamp](#) lights up for six seconds each time the engine is started if the front doors are closed and the driver or front-passenger seat belt has not been fastened, the [seat belt warning lamp](#) lights up again after the six seconds. As soon as the driver’s and front-passenger seat belts are fastened or a front door is opened again, the [seat belt warning lamp](#) goes out. If the driver's seat belt is not fastened after the engine is started, an additional warning tone will sound. This warning tone stops after a maximum of six seconds or once the driver’s seat belt is fastened.

If the vehicle speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) and the driver's or front-passenger seat belt is not fastened, a warning tone sounds again. The warning tone sounds with increasing intensity for a maximum of 60 seconds or until the driver or front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

If the driver or front passenger unfasten their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion, the belt warning automatically reactivates.

For more information on the [seat belt warning lamp](#), see "Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, seat belts" (page 219).

### Air bags

#### Introduction

The air bag installation point is identified by the label AIR BAG.

An air bag supplements a correctly fastened seat belt. However, it is not intended as a substitute for the seat belt. Air bags provide additional protection in the event of an accident. Not all air bags are deployed in an accident. The various air bag systems work independently of each other (page 54).
Important safety notes

**WARNING**
If you do not sit in the correct seat position, the air bag cannot protect as intended and could even cause additional injury when deployed. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

To avoid hazardous situations, always make sure that all of the vehicle’s occupants:

- have fastened their seat belts correctly, including pregnant women
- are sitting correctly and maintain the greatest possible distance to the air bags
- follow the following instructions

Always make sure that there are no objects between the air bag and the vehicle’s occupants.

- Correctly adjust the seats before driving off. Always make sure the seat backrests are positioned as close to the vertical as possible. The center of the head restraints should support the back of the head at about eye level.
- Move the driver’s and front-passenger seat as far back as possible. The driver’s seat position must be such that the vehicle can be driven safely.
- Keep hands on the outside of the steering wheel rim. This allows the air bag to deploy fully.
- Always sit with your back against the seat backrest when driving. Do not lean forward, on the door or against the side window. Otherwise, you are in the air bag deployment area.
- Always keep your feet in the footwell in front of the seat. Do not, for example, place your feet on the dashboard. Otherwise, your feet are in the air bag deployment area.
- Suitable restraint systems must always be used for persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height. The seat belt cannot be worn correctly by persons who do not reach this height.

If children are also traveling in the vehicle, please take note of the following points.

- Child restraint systems should preferably be installed on the rear seats.
- Only secure a child on the front-passenger seat in a rearward-facing child restraint system if the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit, the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated (> page 44).
- Make sure you observe the instructions and safety notes on “Occupant Classification System (OCS)” (> page 50) and “Children in the vehicle” (> page 56), as well as the child restraint system manufacturer’s installation instructions.

**Objects in the passenger compartment could prevent an air bag from functioning properly.** To prevent risks due to the required air bag speed after deployment, ensure the following before starting the journey:

- there are no persons, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an air bag.
- there are no objects between the seat, door and B-pillar.
- no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hang on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- no accessories, such as cup holders, are attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an air bag, e.g. to doors or side windows.
- there are no heavy, sharp or fragile objects in the pockets of items of clothing. Such items should be suitably stowed elsewhere.

**WARNING**
If you modify the air bag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the air bag can no longer function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify an air bag cover or affix objects to it.

**Vehicles with window curtain air bags for all rows of seats:**

**WARNING**
Sensors to control the air bags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not per-
formed correctly to the doors or door paneling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The air bags might therefore not function properly anymore. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door paneling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Front air bags

Driver’s air bag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel. Front-passenger air bag ② deploys in front of and above the glove box and the center console.

When deployed, the front air bags offer additional head and thorax protection on the front seats.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows you the status of the front-passenger front air bag (> page 44).

The front-passenger air bag will only deploy if:

- the Occupant Classification System (OCS) has detected that the front-passenger seat is occupied (> page 50). The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit (> page 51)
- the restraint system control unit predicts a high accident severity

### Side impact air bags

**WARNING**

Unsuitable seat covers could restrict or even prevent the deployment of the air bags integrated into the seats. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the function of the Occupant Classification System (OCS) could be restricted. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury. You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.

Side impact air bags ① deploy next to the outer cushions of the seat backrest.

When deployed, the side impact air bag offers additional thorax and pelvis protection. However, it does not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

In the event of a side impact, the side impact air bag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side deploys under the following conditions:

- the OCS system detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied or
- the belt tongue has engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat.

If the belt tongue has engaged in the belt buckle, the side impact air bag on the front-passenger side deploys if the corresponding accident situation occurs. This is regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.
Window curtain air bags

Example: window curtain air bag above front door

Example: window curtain air bag for all rows of seats

Window curtain air bags (1) or (2) are integrated into the side of the roof frame. Window curtain air bags for all rows of seats (2) deploy in the area extending from the front door (A-pillar) to the rear side window (D-pillar).

When deployed, the window curtain air bag offers additional head protection. However, it does not protect the chest or arms.

In the event of a side impact, the window curtain air bag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

If the system determines that it can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, a window curtain air bag may be deployed in other accident situations (> page 54).

Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Introduction

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the person in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front air bag is either enabled or deactivated.

The system does not disable:
- the side impact air bag
- the window curtain air bag
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices

Conditions

To be classified correctly, the front passenger must sit:

- with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in an almost upright position with their back against the seat backrest
- with their feet resting on the floor, if possible

If the front passenger does not observe these conditions, OCS may produce a false classification, e.g. because the front passenger:

- transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest
- sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat cushion

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the correct positioning of the child restraint system. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat.

The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be subjected to a load by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly.

Only then can OCS be guaranteed to function correctly. Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer’s installation instructions.
Occupant Classification System (OCS) operation

PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows you whether the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.

- Turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
  The system will carry out a self-test.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up for approximately six seconds. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp then shows the status of the front-passenger front air bag. If the status of the front-passenger front air bag changes while the vehicle is in motion, an air bag display message may appear in the instrument cluster:

- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (> page 190)
- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (> page 204)

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always pay attention to the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp. Make sure the correct status is displayed for the front-passenger air bag before and during the journey.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:

- **lights up**, the front-passenger air bag is deactivated. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident.
- **does not light up**, the front-passenger air bag is activated. If, in the case of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front air bag is deployed.

**WARNING**

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front-passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front-passenger front air bag is correct.

**WARNING**

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front-passenger front air bag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the air bag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front air bag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

**WARNING**

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, the child could, in the event of an accident:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the air bag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off
This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt sash guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt sash guide. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt sash guide and the front-passenger seat accordingly. Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

If OCS determines that:

- the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger air bag has been deactivated.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a child of up to 12 months old in a standard child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger air bag has been deactivated. The classification depends, among other things, on the child restraint system and the size and weight of the child. In this case, install the child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification or, alternatively, goes out.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit, move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Alternatively, a person of smaller stature can sit on a rear seat.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, a person of smaller stature should not use the front-passenger seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person of a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out after the system self-test. This indicates that the front-passenger air bag has been activated.

If children are also traveling in the vehicle, please observe the instructions about “Children in the vehicle” (page 56).

If OCS is malfunctioning, the red restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp light up simultaneously. This signals that the front-passenger air bag has been deactivated and will not be deployed in the event of an accident. Have the system checked by a qualified technician as soon as possible. Consult a Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center. The front-passenger seat should only be repaired at a Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center.

If the front-passenger seat, the seat cover or the upholstery is damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at a Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seating accessories that have been specially approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

If the driver’s air bag deploys, this does not mean the front-passenger air bag must also deploy. The Occupant Classification System (OCS) classifies occupants on the front-passenger seat. Depending on the outcome, the front-passenger air bag is either activated or deactivated.

**System self-test**

⚠️ **DANGER**

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up during the system self-test, then the system is malfunctioning. The front-passenger front air bag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.
In this case the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the Occupant Classification System (OCS) checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠️ DANGER

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger front air bag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front-passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat
- the person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seatbelt
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit when it should not, the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the Occupant Classification System (OCS) checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠️ WARNING

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect OCS operation. This could result in the front-passenger air bag not functioning as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the front-passenger seat. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer’s installation instructions.

After the system self-test, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp then shows the status of the front-passenger front air bag (> page 51). For more information about the OCS, see "Problems with the Occupant Classification System" (> page 54).
## Problems with the Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Be sure to observe the notes on "System self-test" (page 52).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit,</td>
<td>The classification of the person on the front-passenger seat is incorrect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>even though the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person</td>
<td>• Make sure the conditions for a correct classification of the person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of a stature corresponding to that of an adult.</td>
<td>• Make sure the conditions for a correct classification of the person on the front-passenger seat are met</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit, the front-passenger seat may not be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Have OCS checked as soon as possible at a Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up and/or</td>
<td>OCS is malfunctioning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>does not stay on.</td>
<td>• Make sure there is nothing between the seat cushion and the child seat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The front-passenger seat is:</td>
<td>• Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt is tight. Do not pull the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off, do not install a child restraint system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• unoccupied</td>
<td>• If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off, do not install a child restraint system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• occupied with the weight of a child up to twelve months old in a</td>
<td>• Have OCS checked as soon as possible at a Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>child restraint system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Important safety notes

**WARNING**

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the air bag parts. Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

**WARNING**

A deployed air bag no longer offers any protection and cannot provide the intended protection in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.
Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have a deployed air bag replaced.

It is important for your safety and that of any passengers to have deployed air bags replaced and to have any malfunctioning air bags repaired. This will help to make sure the air bags continue to perform their protective function for the vehicle occupants in the event of a crash.

⚠️ **WARNING**

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury. Therefore, have pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices which have been triggered immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the Emergency Tensioning Devices or air bags are deployed, you will hear a bang and a small amount of powder may also be released. The *restraint system warning lamp* will light up. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder released is generally not hazardous to health, it could however cause short-term breathing difficulties in people with asthma or other respiratory problems. If it is safe to do so, you should leave the vehicle immediately or open a window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. Check with your local government’s disposal guidelines. California residents, see [www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm](http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm).

### Method of operation

During the first stage of a collision, the restraint system control unit evaluates important physical data relating to vehicle deceleration or acceleration, such as:

- Duration
- Direction
- Intensity

Based on the evaluation of this data, the restraint system control unit triggers the Emergency Tensioning Devices in the event of a frontal or rear-end collision.

An Emergency Tensioning Device can only be triggered if:

- the ignition is switched on
- the components of the restraint system are operational. You can find further information under "Restraint system warning lamp" (page 43)
- the belt tongue is inserted into the buckle on the respective front seat

If the restraint system control unit detects a high accident severity, additional components of the restraint system are deployed independently of one another in certain frontal collision situations:

- Front air bags
- Window curtain air bag, if the system determines that it can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

Depending on the person occupying the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger air bag is activated or deactivated. The front-passenger front air bag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. Observe the information on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp (page 44).

Your vehicle has dual-stage front air bags. During the first deployment stage, the front air bag fills with propellant gas which reduces the risk of injury. The second stage is then triggered within milliseconds, filling the front air bag with the maximum amount of propellant gas.

The deployment thresholds for the Emergency Tensioning Devices and air bags are calculated on the basis of the vehicle deceleration or acceleration occurring at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The air bag must be deployed on time, at the start of the collision.

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- distribution of the force during the impact
- collision angle
- deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided
Factors which can only be seen and measured after the collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an air bag, nor do they provide an indication of air bag deployment.

The vehicle may be considerably deformed without an air bag being deployed. This is the case if only relatively easily deformable parts have been hit and a high rate of deceleration has not been reached. Conversely, an air bag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as the longitudinal body members are hit in an accident and the rate of deceleration is sufficient.

If the restraint system control unit detects a side impact or that the vehicle is rolling over, the relevant restraint system components are deployed independently of one another depending on the anticipated type of accident.

- Side impact air bag and pelvis air bag on the side on which an impact occurs, independently of the Emergency Tensioning Device and seat belt usage
- Window curtain air bag on the side of the collision, regardless of seat belt use and whether front-passenger seat is occupied
- Emergency Tensioning Devices, if the system determines that they can offer additional protection for the vehicle occupants in this situation
- Window curtain air bags on the driver's and front-passenger sides in certain rollover situations if the system determines that they can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

Not all air bags are deployed in an accident. The various air bag systems work independently of each other.

How the air bag system works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration, and the apparent type of accident:

- frontal collision
- side impact
- rollover

**Automatic measures after an accident**

Immediately after an accident, the following measures are implemented, depending on the type and severity of the impact:

- the hazard warning lamps are activated
- the emergency lighting is activated
- the vehicle doors are unlocked
- the front side windows are lowered
- the engine is switched off and the fuel supply is cut off

**Children in the vehicle**

**Important safety notes**

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat. Children are generally better protected there.

If a child younger than twelve years and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height is traveling in the vehicle:

- always secure this child in a restraint system approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes in this section in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions
- always observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (page 50).
**WARNING**

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position P.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

**WARNING**

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**WARNING**

If the child restraint system is subjected to direct sunlight, parts may get very hot. Children may burn themselves on these parts, particularly on the metal parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you leave the vehicle, taking the child with you, always ensure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight. Protect it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, let it cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Always make sure that all vehicle occupants are positioned properly in their seats and have correctly fastened their seat belts. Take particular care with children.

Please take note of the safety notes on seat belts (> page 45) and the notes on their correct use (> page 45).

A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lbs (18 kg) until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt can be installed properly without a booster seat.

### Special seat belt retractor

**WARNING**

If the seat belt is released while driving, the child restraint system will no longer be secured properly. The special seat belt retractor is disabled and the inertia real draws in a portion of the seat belt. The seat belt cannot be immediately refastened. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Reactivate the special seat belt retractor and secure the child restraint system properly.

All seat belts in the vehicle, except the driver's seat belt, are equipped with a special seat belt retractor. When activated, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belt cannot slacken once the child seat is secured.

**Installing a child restraint system:**

- Make sure you observe the child restraint system manufacturer’s installation instructions.
- Pull the seat belt smoothly from the belt outlet.
- Engage seat belt tongue in belt buckle.

**Activating the special seat belt retractor:**

- Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again. While the seat belt is retracting, you should hear a ratcheting sound. The special seat belt retractor is enabled.
- Push the child restraint system down so that the seat belt is tight and does not loosen.

**Removing the child restraint system and deactivating the special seat belt retractor:**

- Make sure you observe the child restraint system manufacturer’s installation instructions.
- Press the release button of the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt tongue back towards the belt sash guide. The special seat belt retractor is deactivated.
Children in the vehicle

Child restraint system

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in:
- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center.

⚠️ WARNING

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly on a suitable seat, it cannot protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions and the notes on use. Please ensure, that the base of the child restraint system is always resting completely on the seat cushion. Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠️ WARNING

If a rearward facing child restraint system is installed in the direction of travel by mistake, it cannot protect as intended. This is the case if, for instance, you install a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat opposite to the direction of travel. In the event of an accident, a child might not be restrained correctly. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always install the rear seat in the direction of travel before you install the rearward facing child restraint system.

⚠️ WARNING

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always install child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

You will find further information on stowing objects, luggage and loads securely under "Loading guidelines" (page 232).

⚠️ WARNING

Child restraint systems or their securing systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident can no longer protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Replace child restraint systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident as soon as possible. Have the securing systems on the child restraint system checked at a qualified specialist workshop, before you install a child restraint system again.

Securing systems for child restraint systems include:
- the seat belt system
- the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings
- Top Tether anchorage points

If it is absolutely necessary to carry a child on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the instructions on “Occupant Classification System (OCS)” (page 50). This includes information on deactivating the front-passenger air bag.

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:
- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

A statement by the child restraint manufacturer of compliance with these standards can be found on the instruction label on the child's restraint.
You will also find the statement in the instruction manual provided with the child restraint system.

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

---

**LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system**

**WARNING**

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems do not offer sufficient protective effect for children whose weight is greater than 48 lbs (22 kg) who are secured using the safety belt integrated in the child restraint system. In the event of an accident, a child might not be restrained correctly. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

If the child weighs more than 48 lbs (22 kg), only use LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems with which the child is also secured with the vehicle seat belt. Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Make sure you observe the manufacturer’s installation and operating instructions of the child restraint system used.

Before each journey, make sure that the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system is properly engaged in both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings.

⚠️ When fitting the child restraint system in vehicles with a rear bench seat, make sure that the seat belt for the center seat does not get trapped. Otherwise, the seat belt could be damaged.

---

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings (basic illustration)

1. Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings 1.

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) is a standardized securing system for special child restraint systems and specific rear seats. LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings are installed between the seat cushion and the seat backrest.

Secure child restraint systems without a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system using the seat belts in the vehicle. Always comply with the manufacturer’s installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system.

---

**Top Tether**

**Introduction**

Top Tether provides an additional connection between the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system and the vehicle. This helps reduce the risk of injury even further. If the child restraint system has a Top Tether belt, this should be used at all times.
## Top Tether anchorage points

**Example: rear bench seat**

Top Tether anchorage point ② is on the bottom of the rear side of the rear seat on the cross brace between the seat/bench seat legs.

- Move head restraint ① upwards.
- Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with Top Tether. Make sure you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

- Route Top Tether belt ④ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.
- Hook Top Tether hook ③ of Top Tether belt ④ into Top Tether anchorage ②. Make sure that Top Tether belt ④ is not twisted.
- Tension Top Tether belt ④. Make sure you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- If necessary, push head restraint ① back down slightly (▶ page 88). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ④.

## Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat

### General notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install the child restraint system on a rear seat.

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always observe the instructions and safety notes on the “Occupant Classification System (OCS)” (▶ page 50).

You can thus avoid the risks that could arise as a result of:

- an incorrectly categorized person in the front-passenger seat
- the unintentional deactivation of the front-passenger front airbag
- the unsuitable positioning of the child restraint system, e.g. too close to the dashboard

### Rearward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always make sure that the front-passenger front airbag is deactivated. Only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit (▶ page 44) is the front-passenger front airbag deactivated.

Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer’s installation and operating instructions.

### Forward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to install a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be subjected to a load by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly.

Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is...
correctly routed from the vehicle belt outlet to
the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint
system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed
forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt
outlet. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt out-
let and the front-passenger seat accordingly.
Always observe the child restraint system man-
ufacturer's installation and operating instruc-
tions.

**Override features/Child-proof locks**

**Important safety notes**

⚠️ **WARNING**

If children are traveling in the vehicle, they
could:

- open doors, thus endangering other people
  or road users
- exit the vehicle and be caught by oncoming
  traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become
  trapped

There is a risk of an accident and injury.
Always activate the child-proof locks and
override feature if children are traveling in the
vehicle. When leaving the vehicle, always take
the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never
leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Child-proof lock/override feature for:

- Sliding doors (page 61)

⚠️ **WARNING**

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehi-
cle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the
  parking position P.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equip-
ment and become trapped. There is a risk of
an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the
SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never
leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠️ **WARNING**

If persons, particularly children are subjected
to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or
cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even
fatal. Never leave children unattended in the
vehicle.

⚠️ **WARNING**

If the child restraint system is subjected to
direct sunlight, parts may get very hot. Chil-
dren may burn themselves on these parts,
particularly on the metal parts of the child
restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you leave the vehicle, taking the child with
you, always ensure that the child restraint
system is not exposed to direct sunlight. Pro-
tect it with a blanket, for example. If the child
restraint system has been exposed to direct
sunlight, let it cool down before securing the
child in it. Never leave children unattended in
the vehicle.

**Child-proof lock for sliding door**

Sliding door (example: left side of the vehicle)

1. Child safety bolt
2. Sliding door released
3. Sliding door secured – then make sure that
   the child-proof locks are working properly.

You can secure each sliding door individually
with the child-proof locks on the sliding doors.

A secured sliding door cannot be opened from
inside the vehicle. When the vehicle is unlocked,
the sliding door can be opened from the outside.

If the electric sliding door is secured, only the
sliding door rear controls are deactivated. If the
electric sliding door is unlocked, you can open
the electric sliding door using the corresponding Å or Æ sliding door button in the center console (> page 75).

Pets in the vehicle

⚠️ WARNING
If you leave animals unattended or unsecured in the vehicle, they could press buttons or switches, for example.

As a result, they could:
- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- activate or deactivate systems, thereby endangering other road users

Unsecured animals could also be flung around the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering or braking, thereby injuring vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle. Always secure animals properly during the journey, e.g. use a suitable animal transport box.

Driving safety systems

Overview

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:
- EBD (Electronic Brake Force Distribution)
- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
- BAS (Brake Assist System)
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane. Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a sufficient, safe distance from other road users. Drive carefully.

Please note that the driving safety systems described only work optimally when:
- there is adequate contact between the tires and the road surface
- you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary, when the road conditions are wintry
- the speed information determined by the vehicle is within the legally prescribed display accuracy

Pay particular attention to the information regarding tires, coding of the wheel size groups, tire tread and winter operation under "Wheels and tires" (> page 267).

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

General notes

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

The WARNING lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. The lamp goes out when the engine starts running.

Important safety notes

Observe the important safety guidelines for the driving safety system (> page 62).

ABS works from a speed of about 5 mph (8 km/h), regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

⚠️ WARNING
If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
If ABS is malfunctioning, the warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the display shows a message:

- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (page 189)
- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (page 203)

BAS, Hill Start Assist and ESP® and its driving safety systems and other driving systems also fail. Observe the notes on the warning lamp and the display messages.

**Braking**

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsating in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

- **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal with force until the braking situation is over.
- **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

**BAS (Brake Assist System)**

**General notes**

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

**Important safety notes**

Observe the important safety guidelines for the driving safety system (page 62).

- **WARNING**
  
  If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of an accident.
  
  In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

If BAS is malfunctioning, the warning lamp lights up while the engine is running (page 221) and the display shows a message:

- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (page 193)
- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (page 206)

**Braking**

- Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

  The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

**EBD (electronic brake force distribution)**

**General notes**

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure to the rear wheels. This enables EDB to improve handling during braking.

**Important safety notes**

Observe the important safety guidelines for the driving safety system (page 62).

- **WARNING**
  
  If EDB is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.
  
  You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If EDB is malfunctioning, the warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the display shows a message:

- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (page 192)
- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (page 206)

Other driving systems and driving safety systems then also fail.
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

General notes

ESP® monitors driving stability and detects a tendency of the vehicle to understeer or oversteer (skidding) in good time. If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilize the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® can also stabilize the vehicle during braking.

ESP® also monitors traction, i.e. power transmission between the tires and the road surface. The integrated traction control supports you when pulling away or accelerating on wet, slippery or slick roads. Should the drive wheels spin, traction control brakes them individually. In addition, greater drive torque is transmitted to the wheel or wheels with traction. If traction on the road surface is not sufficient, even ESP® will not allow you to pull away without difficulty. The type of tires and total weight of the vehicle as well as the gradient of the road also play a crucial role. Traction control remains active if you deactivate ESP®.

If the \( \text{ } \) warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out before beginning the journey, ESP® is automatically active.

The \( \text{ } \) warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes when ESP® intervenes:

- Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- When driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions.

Important safety notes

Observe the important safety guidelines for the driving safety system (\( \text{ } \) page 62).

\( \text{ } \) WARNING

If ESP® is malfunctioning it will not provide any vehicle stabilization. There is an increased risk of skidding or of an accident.

Exercise caution when continuing to drive. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not run the vehicle on a roller dynamometer (e.g. for performance tests). If you must operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer, please consult a qualified specialist workshop in advance. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, the \( \text{ } \) warning lamp (\( \text{ } \) page 221) lights up continuously while the engine is running and the display shows a message.

- On vehicles without steering wheel buttons (\( \text{ } \) page 193)
- On vehicles with steering wheel buttons (\( \text{ } \) page 207)

ESP® is deactivated if the \( \text{ } \) warning lamp in the instrument cluster is lit when the engine is running.

Only use wheels with the recommended tire sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

\( \text{ } \) WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- When using snow chains
- In deep snow
- On sand or gravel

Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. Otherwise, ESP® assistance for stabilizing the vehicle will remain significantly reduced, even if the vehicle starts to skid.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- The \( \text{ } \) warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- The \( \text{ } \) warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes if the wheels are spinning.
- ESP® assistance for stabilizing the vehicle in the lower speed range up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) is significantly reduced.
- Engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin.
The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.

- Traction control is still activated
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.

Depending on the equipment in the vehicle, you can activate or deactivate ESP® when the engine is running by using the \( \text{ESP} \) button or by using the on-board computer:

- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (> page 173)
- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (> page 183)

![ESP button](image)

**To activate/deactivate:** when the engine is running, press the \( \text{ESP} \) button. The \( \text{ESP} \) warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when ESP® is deactivated.

### Trailer stabilization

Observe the important safety guidelines for the driving safety system (> page 62).

**WARNING**

If road and weather conditions are poor, trailer stabilization will not be able to prevent the vehicle/trailer combination from swerving. Trailers with a high center of gravity can tip over before ESP® can detect this. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ESP® trailer stabilization counteracts critical driving situations in good time and thereby provides considerable assistance when driving with a trailer. Trailer stabilization is part of ESP®.

If the sensor system and evaluation logic detect trailer swinging movements, ESP® trailer stabilization firstly brakes individual vehicle wheels in a targeted manner. It thus counteracts swinging movements. If the swinging movements do not stop, the vehicle is braked until the vehicle/trailer combination is stabilized. If necessary, the vehicle’s engine output is limited.

If your vehicle with trailer (vehicle/trailer combination) starts to swerve, you will be able to stabilize the vehicle/trailer combination only by braking. ESP® trailer stabilization helps you to stabilize the vehicle/trailer combination in this situation.

ESP® trailer stabilization is activated above speeds of about 40 mph (65 km/h).

If ESP® is switched off or deactivated because of a malfunction, the trailer stabilization system will not function.

### Crosswind Assist

Observe the important safety guidelines for the driving safety system (> page 62).

Strong crosswind gusts can impair the road-holding of your vehicle when driving straight ahead. The Crosswind Assist function integrated in ESP® reduces these impairments.

Depending on the direction and intensity of the side wind, Crosswind Assist intervenes automatically. ESP® intervenes with stabilizing braking to assist you in keeping the vehicle in the lane. When Crosswind Assist intervenes, the display shows the traffic sign for strong side winds and the message **Crosswind Assist**.

Crosswind Assist is activated automatically above a vehicle speed of approx. 50 mph (80 km/h) when the vehicle is driving straight ahead or cornering gently.

Crosswind Assist does not react:

- in the event of severe jolts and vibrations, e.g. when driving over uneven surfaces or pot-holes
- when grip is reduced, e.g. on snow or ice or when hydroplaning

Crosswind Assist does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.
Theft deterrent locking system

Immobilizer

▶ To activate: remove the key from the ignition lock.
▶ To deactivate: turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key. Always take the key with you and lock the vehicle when leaving the vehicle. If you leave the key in the vehicle, anyone can start the engine.

ℹ️ The immobilizer is always deactivated when you start the engine.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

▶ To arm: lock the vehicle with the key.
  Indicator lamp 1 in the overhead control panel flashes.
▶ To disarm: unlock the vehicle with the key.
  or
▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

If the alarm system is armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered when the following are opened:

- a door
- the vehicle with the mechanical key
- the tailgate/rear door
- the hood
▶ To stop the alarm: press the 🧼 or 🧼 button on the key.
  or
▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

The alarm stops.

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that triggered it, for example.
Useful information

This Operator’s Manual describes all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the described functions. This also applies to systems and functions relevant to safety.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (page 29).

Key

Important safety notes

⚠️ WARNING
If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:
- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle’s equipment. Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:
  - release the parking brake.
  - shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P
  - Start the engine.
  There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

⚠️ WARNING
If you attach heavy or large objects to the SmartKey, the SmartKey could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the SmartKey. Remove any bulky key rings before inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected.

Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.

Do not keep the key:
- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another key
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil
- in metallic objects, e.g. metal cases

This can affect the key’s functionality.

Key functions

1. Battery check lamp
2. ⚜️ To lock the vehicle centrally
3. ⚜️ To unlock the sliding doors and the tailgate or rear door or to unlock and open or close the electric sliding door
4. Mechanical key
5. ⚜️ To unlock the vehicle centrally or unlock the front door(s) only

The vehicle’s equipment includes 2 keys. There is an mechanical key in each key.

The key can be used to unlock the vehicle from some distance. To prevent theft, only use the key in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

Change the batteries immediately if battery check lamp ⚜️ does not light up briefly with every press of a button (page 69).

﹀ To unlock centrally: press the ⚜️ button. The turn signals flash once.
To unlock the sliding doors and the tailgate or rear door only: press the \( \text{\textcopyright } \) button. The turn signals flash once.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:
- the vehicle is locked again.
- the anti-theft protection is armed again.

To lock centrally: press the \( \text{\textcopyright } \) button. The indicator lamps flash three times if:
- the anti-theft protection is armed.
- all the doors and the tailgate or rear door are closed.
- Check the locking knobs on all the doors. The locking knobs must all be in the lowered position.

The key's factory setting enables you to centrally lock and unlock the following:
- the driver's and the front-passenger door
- the sliding doors
- the tailgate or rear door

In an emergency, the driver's door can also be unlocked manually using the mechanical key (\( \text{\textcopyright } \) page 68).

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible locking-verification signal can be switched on/off:
- using the on-board computer on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (\( \text{\textcopyright } \) page 187)
- at a specialist qualified workshop for vehicles without steering wheel buttons

After unlocking using the remote control, the surround lighting also goes on in the dark. For vehicles with steering wheel buttons, the surround lighting can be activated and deactivated in the on-board computer (\( \text{\textcopyright } \) page 186).

Changing the settings of the locking system

If you travel alone a lot, you may wish to change the settings of the locking system. Press the \( \text{\textcopyright } \) button to unlock:
- the driver's and front-passenger door (Cargo Van)
- the driver's door (Passenger Van)

To change the setting: press and hold down the \( \text{\textcopyright } \) and \( \text{\textcopyright } \) buttons simultaneously until the battery check lamp flashes twice (\( \text{\textcopyright } \) page 67).

If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, press the \( \text{\textcopyright } \) or \( \text{\textcopyright } \) button to:
- lock or
- unlock the vehicle

The key now functions as follows:
- To unlock the driver's door or front doors: press the \( \text{\textcopyright } \) button once.
- To lock centrally: press the \( \text{\textcopyright } \) button twice.
- To restore factory settings: press and hold down the \( \text{\textcopyright } \) and \( \text{\textcopyright } \) buttons simultaneously until the battery check lamp flashes twice (\( \text{\textcopyright } \) page 67). The key unlocks the vehicle centrally again.

Mechanical key

General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the key, use the mechanical key. The anti-theft alarm system (ATA) is triggered when you unlock and open the vehicle using the mechanical key (\( \text{\textcopyright } \) page 66).

The alarm can be disabled in the following two ways:
- Press the \( \text{\textcopyright } \) or \( \text{\textcopyright } \) button on the key.
- Insert the key into the ignition lock.

Removing the mechanical key
Slide release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and, at the same time, remove mechanical key ② from the key completely.

**Inserting the mechanical key**

Push mechanical key ② completely into the key until it engages and release catch ① is back in its basic position.

**Unlocking/locking the vehicle using the mechanical key**

The door lock for unlocking in an emergency is on the driver’s door.

- **To unlock the driver’s door:** insert the mechanical key fully into the driver’s door lock and turn it counter-clockwise. The driver’s door is unlocked.
- **To lock the vehicle:** lock all doors except the driver’s door from the inside. To do this, press down the door locking buttons.
- Insert the mechanical key fully into the driver’s door lock and turn it clockwise. The driver’s door is locked.

**Battery of the key**

**Important safety notes**

⚠️ **WARNING**

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

**Environmental note**

Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Checking the battery**

- Press the ③ or ④ button.
  - If battery check lamp ① lights up briefly, the battery is sufficiently charged.
  - If battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly, the battery is empty.

- Change the battery (page 69).

If the key battery is checked within the signal range of the vehicle, pressing the ③ or ④ button results in:

- lock or unlock the vehicle

ℹ️ The battery may be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

**Changing the battery**

You need a type CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

- Pull out the mechanical key from the key (page 68).
Push mechanical key (2) into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover (1) opens. When doing so, do not hold battery compartment cover (1) shut.

Remove battery compartment cover (1).

Tap the key against the palm of your hand so that battery (3) falls out of the battery compartment.

Insert the new battery into the battery tray with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.

Install battery compartment cover (1) to the key casing with the front lugs first and push closed.

Slide mechanical key (2) back into the key (> page 69).

Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.
### Problems with the key

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| It is no longer possible to lock the vehicle using the key.            | The doors are not closed properly.  
  The turn signals do not flash when the vehicle is locked.             | The central locking system has malfunctioned.  
  ► Close the doors properly and lock the vehicle again.  
  ► Lock the vehicle using the mechanical key (⇒ page 69) or press down the locking knob and then close the doors.  
  ► Have the central locking system checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| It is no longer possible to lock or unlock the vehicle using the key. | The key battery is weak or discharged.  
  ► Point the tip of the key at the driver’s door handle from very close range and press the or button.  
  If this does not work:  
  ► Replace the key battery (⇒ page 69).  
  or  
  ► Lock or unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key (⇒ page 69).  
  The key is faulty.  
  ► Lock the vehicle with the mechanical key (⇒ page 69).  
  ► Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The engine cannot be started using the key.                           | The on-board voltage is too low.  
  ► Switch off all non-essential consumers, such as interior lighting, and try to start the engine again.  
  If this does not work:  
  ► Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (⇒ page 253).  
  or  
  ► Jump-start the vehicle (⇒ page 262).  
  or  
  ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| You have lost a key.                                                  | ► Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.  
  ► Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers.  
  ► If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced. |
| You have lost the mechanical key.                                     | ► Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers.  
  ► If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced. |
Central locking

Important safety notes

⚠️ **WARNING**
If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:
- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.
Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:
- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury. When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

⚠️ **WARNING**
If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can open a locked door from the inside at any time. For the sliding doors, the child-proof locks must be deactivated.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock and unlock the whole vehicle from the inside using the central locking buttons on the driver's door.

To unlock: press the button.
To lock: press the button.

If the driver's or front-passenger door is open, the open door is not locked.

All other doors and the tailgate/rear doors are locked.

If a sliding door or the tailgate/rear door is open, only the driver's and front-passenger doors are locked.

You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the key.

If the vehicle has been locked using the locking button for the central locking and a door is opened from the inside, only the door that has been opened is unlocked.

If the vehicle has previously been locked with the key, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (> page 66).

Automatic locking

To switch on: press and hold the button until an acoustic tone sounds.
To switch on: press and hold the button until an acoustic tone sounds.
When the ignition is switched on, the vehicle will lock automatically from a speed of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h). You could therefore be locked out if:
- the vehicle is being pushed.
- the vehicle is being towed.
- the vehicle is being tested on a dynamometer.
If the vehicle has been automatically locked and a front door is opened from the interior while the vehicle is stationary, the vehicle unlocks centrally.

## Driver's door and front-passenger door

![Door handle (example driver's door)](image)

You can open the driver’s or front-passenger door from the inside at any time, even if it is locked.

► Pull door handle ②.
   If a front door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and opens.

## Sliding door

### Important safety notes

**WARNING**

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves backwards. There is a risk of injury.

Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

---

### Opening and closing from the outside

The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened.

► **To open:** pull door handle ① in the direction of the arrow.
The sliding door opens.

► **Push back the sliding door using door handle ①** until it engages.

► **Check the sliding door detent.**

---

**WARNING**

If the open sliding door is not engaged, it could move on its own if the vehicle is on a slope. This could trap you or other persons. There is a risk of injury.

Always make sure that the open sliding door is engaged.

Do not use the lower sliding door guide (carriage) as a step. Otherwise, you could damage the paneling and/or the sliding door mechanism.

**WARNING**

When you open the sliding door, first make sure that:
- the rear door is not opened to an angle of 270°.
- the rear door is not clipped into the door retainer.

The sliding door could otherwise collide with the opened rear door and the doors could be damaged.

Information on opening and closing the rear doors can be found under "Rear doors" (> page 78).
To close: pull door handle ① in the direction of the arrow. The sliding door is released from its lock.

Push the sliding door forwards using door handle ① and close.

Opening/closing from the inside

The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened.

To open: pull back rocker switch ①.
   If the door is locked, locking knob ③ pops up.
   The sliding door unlocks and opens.

Push back the sliding door using door handle ② until it engages.

Check the sliding door detent.

To close: press rocker switch ① forwards.
   The sliding door is released from its lock.

Push the sliding door forwards using door handle ② and close.

Electric sliding door

Important safety notes

WARNING

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves backwards. There is a risk of injury.

Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

! Do not use the lower sliding door guide (carriage) as a step. Otherwise, you could damage the paneling and/or the sliding door mechanism.

You must reset the electric sliding door if there has been a malfunction or an interruption in the voltage supply (page 77).

Please note, if the child-proof locks have been activated, you cannot open the sliding door from the inside. You can only open a sliding door from the inside if the child-proof locks have not been activated. Further information can be found under "Child-proof locks for the sliding door" (page 61) and "Opening/closing from the inside" (page 75).

Obstacle detection with reversing feature

The sliding door is equipped with automatic obstacle detection with reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the sliding door during the automatic closing process, the sliding door opens again automatically. If the sliding door is obstructed during the opening procedure, it moves back a few centimeters in the opposite direction and stops.

Automatic obstacle detection with reversing feature is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when closing the electrical sliding door.

If an obstacle is detected, the display shows, for example, the Elektrische Schiebetür links Hindernis erkannt (Left-hand electric sliding door Obstruction detected) message and five warning tones sound.

WARNING

The reversing feature does not react:
- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 8 mm of the closing movement

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing, make sure that no-one has any parts of the body within the closing area.

If someone is trapped:
- press the button on the key, or
- pull the exterior door handle, or
Opening/closing from the outside

The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened.

If the vehicle is equipped with two electric sliding doors; the button on the key can only be used to open or close one of the two sliding doors (page 76).

► To open: pull door handle 1 in the direction of the arrow.

or

► Press the button on the key for longer than 0.5 seconds. The sliding door unlocks, automatic operation is started and the sliding door opens. In addition, you will hear two warning signals.

► To close: pull door handle 1 in the direction of the arrow.

or

► Press the button on the key again.

In unfavorable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, you can press and hold the relevant sliding door button. The electric sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that, in such circumstances, the obstacle detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button.

Opening/closing from the inside

If the sliding door is unlocked, you can open and close the sliding door from the inside with these controls:

• the or sliding door button in the front on the lower center console
• the sliding door button on the B-pillar next to the door sill
• the rocker switch on the door handle

1 Sliding door button for the sliding door on the left-hand side
2 Sliding door button for the sliding door on the right-hand side
3 Rocker switch
4 Locking knob
5 Sliding door button in the door frame
You can only open a sliding door from the inside if the child-proof locks have not been activated. If the sliding door is locked, the sliding door must first be unlocked.

The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened.

**To open:** briefly press the respective Å or Æ sliding door button in the center console.

or

Briefly press sliding door button in the door frame (3).  

or

Briefly pull back rocker switch (3).  

If the sliding door is unlocked, automatic operation is started and the sliding door opens.

If you use the Å or Æ sliding door button in the center console you will hear two warning signals during the opening procedure.

The indicator lamp in the Å or Æ sliding door button in the center console flashes for the duration of automatic operation.

The indicator lamp in the Å or Æ sliding door button in the center console is lit whenever the respective sliding door is open.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the display can also show the *Sliding door open* message.

**To close:** briefly press the respective Å or Æ sliding door button in the center console.

or

Briefly press sliding door button in the door frame (3).

or

Briefly press rocker switch (3) forwards.  

The sliding door is released from its lock and automatic operation is started. The sliding door closes.

If you use the Å or Æ sliding door button in the center console you will hear two warning signals during the opening procedure.

The indicator lamp in the Å or Æ sliding door button in the center console goes out whenever the sliding door is closed.

**To interrupt automatic operation:** press the respective Å or Æ sliding door button in the center console again.

or

Press sliding door button in the door frame (3).  

or

Briefly pull back rocker switch (3).

In unfavorable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, you can press and hold the relevant sliding door button. The electric sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that, in such circumstances, the obstacle detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button.

---

**Programming the key button for the sliding door**

If the vehicle is fitted with two electric sliding doors, the Å sliding door button on the key can only be programmed for one of the two sliding doors. You can then open or close the selected sliding door with the Å button on the key.

1. Sliding door button for sliding door on the left-hand side
2. Sliding door button for sliding door on the right-hand side

Make sure that the sliding door to be programmed is open.

Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.

Press and hold the Å or Æ sliding door button in the center console for the appropriate sliding door until the sliding door is closed and four acoustic tones have sounded.

The display shows the *Left-hand Electric Sliding Door Key Programmed/Right-hand Electric Sliding Door*.

**Resetting the sliding door**

You must reset the sliding door if there has been a malfunction or an interruption in the voltage supply.

- If the sliding door is open: close it by hand.
- Using the or sliding door button on the center console, open the sliding door at least 15.8 in (40 cm) and then close the sliding door completely.
- When the sliding door is closed, open the sliding door fully using the or sliding door button on the center console. The sliding door is reset and operational.
- Close the sliding door if required.

**Problems with the sliding door**

The electric sliding door is locked in place. Unfavorable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, may obstruct the sliding door.

- Press and hold the sliding door button until the sliding door has opened or closed. The sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that, in such circumstances, the obstacle detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button.
- Remove the cause of the blockage at the earliest opportunity.

**Tailgate**

**Important safety notes**

⚠️ **WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

---

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.

![Tailgate]

⚠️ The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

You will find details of the tailgate opening dimensions under "Technical data" (page 303).

**Opening/closing**

- To open: press button 1 on the handle.
- Raise the tailgate.

**Problems with the tailgate**

The tailgate cannot be opened.

The voltage supply has been interrupted or the battery charge is insufficient.

- To close: pull the tailgate firmly downwards by strap 2 and close it from outside.

For service purposes the tailgate can also be opened from the inside (page 77).
Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

In an emergency, you can open the tailgate using the release catch for service purposes.

- Pry off the cover on the lower part of the tailgate with a suitable tool, e.g. the screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit.
- Insert the screwdriver into the opening and move the release lever until the tailgate unlocks and opens.
- Swing the tailgate upwards.

**Rear doors**

**Important safety notes**

**WARNING**
Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the rear door is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the rear door. Never drive with the rear door open.

**WARNING**
If you open a rear door, you could:
- endanger other people or road users
- be caught by oncoming traffic

This is particularly the case if you open the rear door more than 90°. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Only open the rear doors when traffic conditions permit. Always make sure that the rear doors are properly locked.

**WARNING**
If you open the rear doors 90°, the rear lights are no longer visible. The vehicle will then be difficult for other road users to see or will not be seen by them at all, particularly if it is dark or visibility is poor. There is a risk of an accident.

You should therefore ensure in this and similar situations that the vehicle is visible from the rear in accordance with the relevant national regulations, by using the warning triangle, for instance.

Make sure that there is sufficient clearance when opening the rear doors. You could otherwise damage the vehicle and objects in close range of the rear doors.

You can lock the rear doors at an angle of approx. 90° and, if necessary, 180° or 270°. Always make sure that the open rear door is correctly engaged in the detent.

### Opening and closing from the outside

#### Opening the right-hand rear door

- Pull handle 1.
- Swing the rear door to the side until it engages.

The rear door can also be opened beyond 90 degrees (➤ page 79).

#### Opening the left-hand rear door
Make sure that the right-hand rear door is open and engaged.
Pull release handle 1 in the direction of the arrow.
Swing the rear door to the side until it engages.

The rear door can also be opened beyond 90 degrees (page 79).

Closing the rear doors from the outside
If necessary, pull the rear door away from the magnetic door retainer (page 79).
Close the left-hand rear door firmly from the outside.
Close the right-hand rear door firmly from the outside.

Opening/closing from the inside

Release the lever on the inside of the right rear door
A white section on latch 2 indicates that the rear door is unlocked.

To unlock: slide latch 2 to the left.
You will see a white marking.
To open: pull opening lever 1 up and open the rear door.
Swing the rear door to the side until it engages.

If you open a locked rear door from inside, you only unlock the rear door. The other doors remain locked.
The rear door can also be opened beyond 90 degrees (page 79).

To close: make sure that the left-hand rear door is closed.
Pull the rear door firmly by the door handle to close it.
To lock: slide latch 2 to the right.
The white section is no longer visible.

Opening at an angle of 180° or 270°
Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can open the rear doors up to an angle of 180° or 270° (side wall).

When you open the sliding door, first make sure that:
- the rear door is not opened to an angle of 270°.
- the rear door is not clipped into the door retainer.
The sliding door could otherwise collide with the opened rear door and the doors could be damaged.

Door retainer (example: right rear door)
Open the rear door to about 45°.
Pull and hold door retainer 1 in the direction of the arrow.
Open the rear door more than 90°, so that the door retainer cannot engage.
Release the door retainer and open the door to an angle of 180° or 270°.
Magnetic door retainer

With the rear door opened to an angle of 270° push it against the magnetic door retainer 3 on the side wall. When the magnet on rear door 2 is in contact with magnetic door retainer 3, the rear door is held in this position.

**Side windows**

**Important safety notes**

⚠️ **WARNING**
While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury. Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

⚠️ **WARNING**
While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury. When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

⚠️ **WARNING**
If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

Activate the override feature for the rear side windows. When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

⚠️ **WARNING**
If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**Side window reversing feature**
The front side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a side window from moving upwards during the automatic closing process, the side window opens again automatically. During the manual closing process, the side window only opens again automatically after the corresponding switch is released. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing a side window.

⚠️ **WARNING**
The reversing feature does not react:
- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- while resetting
This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury. Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch to open the side window again.
Opens/closes the side window

1. Power window, left
2. Power window, right

The switches on the driver's door take precedence.

- **To open manually**: press and hold the corresponding switch.
- **To open fully**: press the switch beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.
- **To close manually**: pull the corresponding switch and hold it.
- **To close fully**: pull the corresponding switch beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.
- **To interrupt automatic operation**: press/pull the corresponding switch again.

You can continue to operate the side windows after switching off the engine or removing the key. This function remains active for about 5 minutes or until you open a front door.

### Convenience opening feature

You can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving. To do this, the key is used to carry out the following functions simultaneously:

- to unlock the vehicle
- to open the side windows

The convenience opening feature can only be operated using the key. The key must be close to the driver's door handle.

- **Convenience opening**: point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- **Press and hold the [ ] button until the side windows are in the desired position.**
- **To interrupt convenience opening**: release the [ ] button.

### Convenience closing feature

**WARNING**

When using the convenience closing feature, parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area when a side window is being closed. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.

When you lock the vehicle, you can close the side windows at the same time.

The key must be close to the driver's door handle.

Observe the notes on the automatic reversing feature for the side windows (page 80).

- **Convenience closing feature**: point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- **Keep the [ ] button pressed until all side windows are fully closed.**
- **Make sure that all side windows are closed.**
- **To interrupt convenience closing feature**: release the [ ] button.

### Resetting the side windows

You must reset the side windows if there has been a malfunction or an interruption in the voltage supply.

- **Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.**
- **Pull the two power window switches and hold for approximately 1 second after closing the side window.**
- **If the side windows remain closed after the button has been released, they have been reset correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps above for the open window.**
PROBLEMS WITH THE SIDE WINDOWS

**WARNING**
If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury. Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. To stop the closing process, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

If you cannot completely open or close a side window:
If there are no objects or leaves in the window guide that prevent the sliding sunroof from closing, there has been a malfunction or the on-board voltage has been interrupted.

- Reset the side window (> page 81).
Useful information

This Operator’s Manual describes all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the described functions. This also applies to systems and functions relevant to safety.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (page 29).

Seats

Driver’s and front-passenger seat

Important safety notes

⚠️ WARNING

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

⚠️ WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver’s seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver’s seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠️ WARNING

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠️ WARNING

If the driver’s seat is not engaged, it could move unexpectedly while the vehicle is in motion. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident. Always make sure that the driver’s seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠️ WARNING

The front-air bags for could also injure the vehicle occupants in the front if the front seats are positioned too close to the dashboard or steering wheel. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always adjust the front seats so that they are as far from the front air bags as possible. Also observe the notes on the correct adjustment of the seats.

⚠️ WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

⚠️ WARNING

If the head restraints are not installed or not adjusted correctly, they cannot provide protection as intended. There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

Always drive with the head restraints installed. Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.
To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

- Keep liquids from spilling on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- If the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- Clean the seat covers as recommended; see the "Interior care" section.
- Do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g., knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- When the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g., blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

Your seat must be adjusted in such a way that you can wear the seat belt correctly. Observe the following points:

- Position the backrest in an almost vertical position so that you are sitting virtually upright. Do not drive with the backrest reclined too far back.
- Your arms should be slightly bent when you are holding the steering wheel.
- Avoid seat positions that prevent the seat belt from being correctly routed. The shoulder section of the belt must be routed over the middle of your shoulder and be pulled tight against your upper body. The lap belt must always pass across your lap as low down as possible, i.e., over your hip joints.
- Adjust the head restraint so that it supports the back of the head at eye level.
- The distance from the pedals should be such that you can depress them fully.

Please also observe the important safety notes on "Air bags" (▷ page 48), "Seat belts" (▷ page 45) and "Child restraint systems" (▷ page 58).

### Adjusting the seat manually

![Adjusting the seat manually](image)

1. **Seat fore-and-aft adjustment**
2. **Seat cushion angle adjustment**
3. **Seat height adjustment**
4. **Seat backrest adjustment**

#### To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:
- Slide the seat forwards or back until you can depress the pedals.
- Release lever 1.
- Slide the seat forwards or back until you hear it engage.

#### To adjust the seat height:
- Press or pull lever 3 repeatedly until you have reached the desired seat height.

#### To adjust the backrest:
- Turn handwheel 4 towards the front. The seat backrest moves to a vertical position.
- Turn handwheel 4 towards the rear. The front of the seat cushion tilts towards the rear.

#### To adjust the seat angle:
- Turn handwheel 3 towards the front. The front of the seat cushion tilts down.
- Turn handwheel 2 towards the rear. The front of the seat cushion tilts up.

### Adjusting lumbar support

To support the lumbar region, you can set the backrest contour of each front seat (4-way lumbar support) electrically.
Electrically adjustable lumbar support
1. To raise the backrest contour
2. To soften the backrest contour
3. To lower the backrest contour
4. To harden the backrest contour

Rear bench seats

General notes
For a variable configuration of the vehicle interior in the rear, you can:

Rear bench seat:
- remove the rear bench seat by releasing the quick-locking mechanism (> page 87)

Bench seat anchorage

⚠️ WARNING
If the rear bench seat is not fully engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving. There is a risk of an accident and injury. Always make sure that the rear bench seat is fully engaged as described.

Example: seat rail system with quick-locking mechanism

Guide rails (1) of the seat rail system allow you to:
- secure rear bench seats in up to two rear seat rows

The only way to ensure that the rear bench seats will engage securely is to always keep the seat anchorages clean and free of foreign objects.

Seating variants

⚠️ WARNING
If the rear bench seats are not installed as described, the safety precautions integrated into the rear bench seats cannot protect as intended. There is an increased risk of injury. Only install the rear bench seats as described. Only use rear bench seats approved for the vehicle.

You can install rear bench seats with two or three seats.

The seating variants shown are only permitted if the conditions named below for safe rear seating are met. Other seating variants are not permitted and can endanger the occupants.

Seating variants facing forwards

EE EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

If a rear bench seat is marked with EE in the illustrations, a rear bench seat must be fitted with the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature in the position indicated.

If a rear bench seat is not marked, a rear bench seat must be fitted without an EASY-ENTRY/EXIT section in the position indicated.
Please observe the following conditions for safe rear seating:

- Only use rear bench seats approved for the vehicle.
- A rear bench seat with three seats without an EASY-ENTRY/EXIT section may only be fitted in there is no other row of rear seats behind it.
- Passengers may only use the seats if the rear bench seat has engaged correctly (> page 87).

**EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature**

**WARNING**
If the rear bench seat is not fully engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving. There is a risk of an accident and injury.
Always make sure that the rear bench seat is fully engaged as described.

**WARNING**
When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail. There is a risk of injury.
Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

**WARNING**
The rear bench seat will not engage when folded forward. The rear bench seat may inadvertently fold backward while accelerating, braking, changing direction suddenly or in the event of an accident, for example. People within the sweep of the rear bench seat may become trapped. There is a risk of injury.
Before driving off, always fold back the rear bench seat if it is folded forward. Make sure that the rear bench seat is fully engaged.

The only way to ensure that the rear bench seat will engage securely is to always keep the seat anchorages clean and free of foreign objects. The rear seat anchorage is only engaged when the red indicator tab is no longer visible and is fully retracted into the seat anchorage.

![Rear bench seat with EASY-ENTRY](image)

1. Handle
2. EASY-ENTRY release handle
3. Indicator tab for seat anchorage locking mechanism
4. Release handle for front seat anchorages

If you fold the EASY-ENTRY section of the rear bench seat forwards, it is simpler and easier to get into or out of the second row of seats.

- **To fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards:** pull EASY-ENTRY release handle (2) upwards.
- Fold the easy-entry section forwards with the aid of release handle (2).

- **To fold the EASY-ENTRY section back:** fold the EASY-ENTRY section back until it engages in the seat anchorages. Indicator tab (3) is no longer visible. The EASY-ENTRY section has engaged correctly if:
  - the seat anchorage engages audibly
  - indicator tab (3) is no longer visible and is locked in place in the seat anchorage

- **To remove the EASY-ENTRY section:** pull EASY-ENTRY release handle (2) upwards.
- Fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards.
- Pull the release handle for front seat anchorages (4) upwards.
- Fold the EASY-ENTRY section further forwards.
- Lift the easy-entry section up and out of the anchorage.

- **To install the EASY-ENTRY section:** place front seat leg of the EASY-ENTRY section on the seat anchorages and engage.
- Fold the EASY-ENTRY section back. The rear seat leg of the EASY-ENTRY section engages audibly. Indicator tab (3) on the seat anchorage is no longer visible.
The EASY-ENTRY section has engaged correctly if:
- the seat anchorage engages audibly
- indicator tab is no longer visible and is fully retracted into the seat anchorage

If the EASY-ENTRY section has not engaged correctly:
- Fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards.
- Fold the EASY-ENTRY section backwards again and check the locking mechanism.

Removing/installing the rear bench seat

Standard rear bench seat:

⚠️ WARNING
If the rear bench seat is not fully engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving. There is a risk of an accident and injury. Always make sure that the rear bench seat is fully engaged as described.

⚠️ WARNING
If the rear bench seat is not installed as described or an unsuitable rear bench seat is installed, the seat belts may not provide protection as intended. There is an increased risk of injury.
Install the rear bench seat as described. Only use rear bench seats that are approved for your vehicle by the distributor named on the inside cover page.

The only way to ensure that the rear bench seat will engage securely is to always keep the seat anchorages clean and free of foreign objects.
Always observe the notes about the seating variants (page 85).

To remove:
- Fold release handle for rear seat anchorage up.
- Tilt the rear bench seat forward by the upper edge of the seat backrest.
- Pull release handle for front seat anchorages up.
- Hold the rear bench seat by the lower edge of the seat cushion.
- Fold the rear bench seat forwards and pull it out of seat anchorages.
To install: hold the rear bench seat by the lower edge of the seat cushion.

Guide the rear bench seat from the front downwards into front seat anchorages and allow it to engage.

Make sure that release handles are folded underneath in the direction of the floor of the vehicle.

Fold the rear bench seat back into the upright position.

The rear seat anchorages of the rear bench seat have engaged correctly if:
- the seat anchorages engage audibly
- indicator tabs on the seat anchorages are no longer visible and have retracted fully into the seat anchorages

If the rear seat anchorages of the rear bench seat have not engaged correctly:

Press release lever for rear seat legs downwards until indicator tabs have fully retracted into the rear seat legs.

If the rear seat anchorages of the rear bench seat have not engaged correctly again:

Fold the rear bench seat back again with force so that the seat anchorages engage correctly.

Head restraints

Important safety notes

WARNING
You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:
- adjust the driver’s seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.
Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

WARNING
If the head restraints are not installed or not adjusted correctly, they cannot provide protection as intended. There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.
Always drive with the head restraints installed. Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint so that:
- the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level and the head restraint is engaged
- when your head is relaxed the back of your head rests as close as possible to the head restraint

Use the head restraint pad to adjust the head restraint so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

Adjusting the head restraints

To raise: pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
To lower: press release button and slide head restraint down to the desired position.
To move forwards: pull the head restraint forwards until it engages in the required position.
To move backwards: press and hold down release button 2 (luxury head restraints only) and slide the head restraint back to the desired position.

Let go of release button 2 (luxury head restraints only).

Ensure that the head restraint has engaged properly.

The head restraints for the front seats or for a standard rear bench seat can only be installed or removed as described below.

To remove: pull the head restraint for the front seat or standard rear bench seat up as far as it will go.

Press release button 1 and pull out the head restraint.

To install: insert the head restraints for the front seat or standard rear bench seat such that the rod with the detents is on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.

Push the head restraint down until it engages.

Armrests

To adjust the armrest angle: fold the armrest upwards by more than 45° to position 2. The armrest is released.

Fold armrest 3 forwards to the stop.

Slowly fold the armrest upwards to the desired position.

To fold the armrest up: if necessary, fold the armrest upwards by more than 90° to position 1.

Seat heating

WARNING
Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and backrest pads to become very hot. The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury. Therefore, do not switch the seat heating on repeatedly.

! When you leave your seat, do not place anything on the seat and switch off the seat heating. Do not switch the seat heating on when the seat is not occupied, e.g. when driving without a front passenger. The seat heating may otherwise overheat, causing damage to the seat.

The three red indicator lamps in the button show the activated heating level 1 to 3.

The seat heating automatically switches down from level 3 to level 2 after approximately seven minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level 2 to level 1 after approximately ten minutes.

At level 1 the seat heating switches off automatically after approximately 20 minutes.

Make sure that the key is in position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.

To switch on: press the button repeatedly until the desired heating level has been set.

To switch off: press the button repeatedly until all indicator lamps go out.
If the on-board voltage is too low, the seat heating will either switch itself off prematurely or not come on at all. In this case, too many electrical consumers are switched on or the battery charge is not sufficient. The seat heating will automatically switch back to the current heating level when enough on-board voltage is available again.

### Steering wheel

**WARNING**

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

The steering wheel can still be adjusted if the key has been removed.

**WARNING**

If the steering wheel is unlocked while the vehicle is in motion, it could change position unexpectedly. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Before starting off, make sure the steering wheel is locked. Never unlock the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion.

**WARNING**

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

### Mirrors

**WARNING**

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

**WARNING**

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side reduces the size of the image. Visible objects are actually closer than they appear. This means that you could misjudge the distance from road users traveling behind, e.g. when changing lane. There is a risk of an accident.
For this reason, always make sure of the actual distance from the road users traveling behind by glancing over your shoulder.

Rear-view mirror

- **Anti-glare mode**: push anti-glare lever ① forwards or back.

Exterior mirrors

**Adjusting manually**

- Before starting off, manually adjust the exterior mirrors in such a way that you can get a good overview of road and traffic conditions.

**Adjusting electrically**

- Before pulling away, turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- Press the [ ] button for the left exterior mirror or the [ ] button for the right exterior mirror. The indicator lamp for the button switches on and the selected exterior mirror can be adjusted.
  - The indicator lamp goes out again after some time.
- If the indicator lamp for button [ ] or [ ] lights up, press adjustment button [ ] up or down, to the right or left.
  - Adjust the exterior mirrors in such a way that you have a good overview of traffic conditions.

After the engine has been started, the exterior mirrors are automatically heated if the rear window defroster is switched on and the outside temperature is low.

**Disengaged exterior mirrors**

If an exterior mirror has been pushed out of position, proceed as follows:

- Move the exterior mirror into the correct position manually.
  - The mirror housing engages again and the exterior mirrors can be adjusted again as usual.
Useful information

This Operator’s Manual describes all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the described functions. This also applies to systems and functions relevant to safety.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (page 29).

Exterior lighting

Important safety notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. There may be differences in operation due to legal requirements and voluntary recommendations in some countries.

Light switch

Operation

1. Left-hand standing lamps
2. Right-hand standing lamps
3. Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
4. Lights off and daytime running lamps with light sensor: automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
5. Low-beam or high-beam headlamps
6. Front fog lamp
7. Rear fog lamp

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

Turn the light switch to 0 or AUTO.

The exterior lighting (except the parking lamps and standing lamps) switches off automatically if you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the key in position 0 in the ignition lock
Low-beam headlamps

When the ignition is switched on and the light switch is in the 80 position, the parking lamps and low-beam headlamps are switched on even if the light sensor does not sense dark ambient light. This is particularly useful when there is fog or rain.

- **To switch on:** turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock or start the engine.
- **Turn the light switch to position S0.**
  The S0 indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Daytime running lamps

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the 0 or AUTO position.

Automatic headlamp mode

**WARNING**

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the low-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to $80$.

Automatic headlamp mode is only a driving aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting at all times.

When the parking lamps and low-beam headlamps are switched on, the green $30E$ (parking lamps) and $80$ (low-beam headlamps) indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

- **AUTO** is the preferred light switch setting. The light setting is automatically selected according to the brightness of the ambient light (exception: poor visibility due to weather conditions, such as fog, snow or spray):
  - Key in position 1 in the ignition lock: the parking lamps are switched on/off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.
  - When the engine is on: depending on the ambient light, the daytime running lamps or the parking lamps and low-beam headlamps are switched on/off automatically.

- **To switch on automatic headlamp mode:** turn the light switch to AUTO.

Fog lamps/rear fog lamp

You can only switch the fog lamps on or off manually in vehicles which have fog lamps installed.

Front fog lamps help you to see and be seen in conditions of poor visibility due to fog or precipitation. They can only be operated together with the parking lamps or with the low-beam headlamps.

The rear fog lamp improves visibility of your vehicle for the traffic behind in the event of heavy fog. Observe the legal requirements of the country you are currently in when using the rear fog lamp.

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to 80 or AUTO.
- **Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock or start the engine.**

- **To switch the front fog lamps on/off:** press the $10$ button.
  When the green $10$ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes on, the fog lamps are switched on.

- **To switch the rear fog lamps on/off:** press the $08$ button.
  When the yellow $08$ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes on, the rear fog lamp is switched on.

Standing lamp

- **If the battery charge is very low, the standing lamps will switch off automatically to enable the next engine start.** Always park your vehicle in accordance with legal regulations, in a secure and adequately lit location. Avoid leaving the $30E$ parking lamps on for several hours. If possible, switch on the right $P$ or left $P$ standing lamp.

Switching on the standing lamps ensures that the corresponding side of the vehicle is illuminated.
Switching on the standing lamps:

- Turn the key to position 0 (> page 120) in the ignition lock or remove the key.
- **Right-hand standing lamp**: turn the light switch to position [P].
- **Left-hand standing lamp**: turn the light switch to position [-P].

### Combination switch

#### Turn signal lamps

1. To indicate a right turn
2. To indicate a left turn

- **To indicate**: press the combination switch in desired direction 1 or 2 until it engages. The combination switch automatically returns to its original position after large steering movements.
- **To indicate briefly**: press the combination switch briefly in desired direction 1 or 2. The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.

### High-beam headlamps and high-beam flasher

- **High-beam headlamps**
- **High-beam flasher**

- **To switch on the high-beam headlamps**: turn the light switch to [LED] or [AUTO].
- **Press combination switch 1 forwards.** The [LED] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

#### Hazard warning lamps

**WARNING**

If you open the rear doors 90°, the rear lights are no longer visible. The vehicle will then be difficult for other road users to see or will not be seen by them at all, particularly if it is dark or visibility is poor. There is a risk of an accident.

You should therefore ensure in this and similar situations that the vehicle is visible from the rear in accordance with the relevant national regulations, by using the warning triangle, for instance.
Hazard warning lamp switch

- **To switch on/off:** press the [ ⚠️ ] hazard warning lamp switch.

If you have indicated a turn while the hazard warning lamps are switched on, only the turn signal lamps on the side of the vehicle selected will light up.

The hazard warning lamps automatically switch on if:

- an airbag is deployed.
- you brake sharply and bring the vehicle to a halt from a speed of more than 45 mph (70 km/h).

The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if the vehicle reaches a speed of over 6 mph (10 km/h) again after a full brake application.

- The hazard warning lamps still operate even if the ignition is switched off.

### Headlamps fogged up on the inside

The headlamps may fog up on the inside if there is high atmospheric humidity.

- Switch on the low-beam headlamps and drive off.
  
  The level of moisture diminishes, depending on the length of the journey and the weather conditions (humidity and temperature).

- If the level of moisture does not diminish:
  
  - Have the headlamps checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

### General notes

In order to prevent the vehicle's battery from discharging, the interior lighting functions are automatically deactivated after some time, unless the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock.

### Automatic interior lighting control

The interior lighting is activated for about 20 seconds when the key is removed from the ignition lock. For a vehicle with steering wheel buttons, the light delay function for the interior lighting can be switched on and off using the on-board computer (page 187).

---

**Interior lighting**

**Overview**

Interior lighting buttons (example: comfort overhead control panel)

1. [ ⚠️ ] Switches the front left-hand reading lamp on/off
2. [ ⚠️ ] Switches the automatic interior lighting control on and off
3. [ ⚠️ ] Switches the front interior lighting on and off
4. [ ⚠️ ] Switches the rear or cargo compartment lighting on/off
5. [ ⚠️ ] Switches the front right-hand reading lamp on and off

The number and arrangement of the buttons is equipment-dependent.
To switch on or off: press the \( \text{on/off} \) button.

When the automatic interior lighting control is activated, the button is flush with the overhead control panel.

The interior lighting switches on automatically if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the key from the ignition lock

The cargo compartment lamp switches on automatically if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open the tailgate or rear door
- open a sliding door

The trunk lamp always switches on automatically when the tailgate is opened.

Manual interior lighting control

To switch the front interior lighting on/off: press the \( \text{on/off} \) button.

To switch the rear or cargo compartment lighting on/off: press the \( \text{on/off} \) button.

To switch the front reading lamps on/off: press the \( \text{on/off} \) button.

Cargo compartment lamp with button

1. Switches the cargo compartment lighting on/off

If your vehicle is installed with a cargo compartment lamp with a button, you can switch all the cargo compartment lamps on/off using the \( \text{on/off} \) button in this cargo compartment lamp. Regardless of the position of the switch, the cargo compartment lighting can be switched on/off centrally using the \( \text{on/off} \) button in the overhead control panel (page 95).

Replacing bulbs: interior lighting and ambient lamps

General notes

It is essential that the important safety notes on changing light bulbs are observed.

Have the bulbs of the following interior lights replaced at a qualified specialist workshop only:

- lights for the footwell lighting
- lights for the overhead control panel in the dashboard
- lamps in the rear compartment grab handles
- the trunk lamp in the headliner in a Passenger Van
- LED light strip in the cargo compartment in a Cargo Van

Otherwise, the lamps, their brackets or the side paneling and headliner may be damaged.

If you require help when changing bulbs of other interior lights, please visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Rear compartment and cargo compartment lamps

You cannot change the following bulbs yourself:
- in a Passenger Van, the bulbs in the trunk lamp and those of the rear interior lights in the grab handles
- in a Cargo Van with an LED light strip in the cargo compartment, the LED light strip

Have these bulbs or the LED light strip changed in a qualified specialist workshop only.

Information on changing the trunk lamp bulb in the side trim panel of vehicles with cargo compartment partitioning can be found under "Additional interior and ambient lighting" (page 97).

For cargo compartment lamps with a button, align lamp lens 1 so that its opening is above the button of lamp housing 3.
- Position lamp lens 1 on lamp housing 3 and engage.
- Position lamp lens 1 with lamp housing 3 on the left and engage.

Rear interior and cargo compartment lamp in the headliner or side trim panel

Bulb type: T10 6W Xenon

- Switch off the interior lighting.
- Press in the spring catch of lamp lens 1 with a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, and then pry off lamp lens 1 with lamp housing 3.
- Press in spring catches 2 and pull lamp lens 1 off from lamp housing 3.
- Remove bulb 4 from lamp housing 3.
- Insert new bulb 4.

Additional interior lighting and surround lighting

The scope of the additional interior and ambient lighting depends on your vehicle equipment. The bulb change described here is valid for:
- the mirror lamp in the sun visor
- the ambient lamp at the bottom of the front door
- the ambient lamp inside the tailgate

You can find information on changing the bulb of the signal and ambient lamp at the bottom of the tailgate under "Signal and ambient lamp in the tailgate" (page 98).

Type of lamp: W5W

- Press in the catch spring of lamp housing 1 with a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, and pry off lamp housing 1.
- Turn socket 2 counter-clockwise and remove it from lamp housing 1.
- Remove bulb 3 from socket 2.
- Press new bulb 3 into socket 2.
- Screw socket 2 clockwise into lamp housing 1.
- Position lamp housing 1 on the left-hand side and engage.

Replacing bulbs: interior lighting and ambient lamps 97

Lights and windshield wipers
Replacing bulbs

Important safety notes

**WARNING**
Bulbs, lamps and connectors can get very hot when operating. If you change a bulb, you could burn yourself on these components. There is a risk of injury. Allow these components to cool down before changing a bulb.

Make sure the bulbs are always securely installed.

The bulbs and lamps are an essential component of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

- Always switch off the ignition before replacing bulbs in the lighting system. This will prevent a short circuit.
- Wear gloves and eye protection when changing a bulb.
- Do not use a bulb that has been dropped or that has scratches on its glass tube. The bulb could explode.
- A bulb could explode if:
  - you touch it
  - it is hot
  - you drop it
  - you scratch or score it
- Marks on the glass tube shorten the operating life of a bulb. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube when cold with alcohol or spirit. Then rub off the glass tube with a clean, lint-free cloth.
- Make sure that bulbs are protected from moisture when operating and that they do not come into contact with liquids. Make sure that seals are seated correctly and replace damaged seals.
- Check the contacts for signs of corrosion and clean these if required.
- Only operate bulbs in closed lamps which have been designed for this purpose.
- Only use spare bulbs of the same type, with the prescribed voltage and the correct wattage.
- If the new bulb does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Have lamps with LED bulbs repaired at a qualified specialist workshop only.
- Have the bulbs of the following lamps replaced at a qualified specialist workshop only:
  - the additional brake lamps
  - the license plate lighting
  - front fog lamps
  - side marker lamp
- Please also observe the notes on the interior lights (⇒ page 96).

If you require assistance changing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
## Front lamp clusters

### Overview of bulb types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lights</th>
<th>Bulb type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Side-mounted additional turn signal lamp</td>
<td>WY5W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Turn signal lamps</td>
<td>PY21W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Low-beam headlamps</td>
<td>H7 55W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Front fog lamps</td>
<td>H11 55W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 High-beam headlamp/standing lamps/daytime running lamps</td>
<td>H15 55W/15W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Side marker lamp</td>
<td>LED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Installing/removing the cover on the front wheel arch

- **To remove**: switch off the lighting system.
- **To change a bulb set in the left headlamp**, turn the steering wheel counter-clockwise as far as it will go. To change a bulb in the right headlamp, turn the steering wheel counter-clockwise as far as it will go. The space in front of the cover in the front wheel arch then becomes greater.
  - Grip cover ① in the middle.
  - Slide cover ① upwards, remove and let it hang from the strap.
  - **To install**: if necessary, remove dirt from cover ① and the opening in the wheel arch.
  - Insert cover ① at the top and thread the cover strap through the opening in the wheel arch.
  - Slide cover ① down as far as it will go.

### Low-beam headlamps

View from inside (example: left headlamp)

- Remove the cover in the front wheel arch (> page 99).
- Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Turn socket ② for low-beam headlamps counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Remove the bulb from socket ②.
- Insert a new bulb into socket ②.
- Insert socket ② and tighten by turning clockwise.
- Press on housing cover ① and tighten by turning clockwise.
- Replace the cover in the front wheel arch (> page 99).
High-beam headlamps/parking lamps/standing lamps/daytime running lamps

View from inside (example: left headlamp)

- Switch off the lighting system.
- Open the hood.
- Turn housing cover 1 counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Pull out the bulb together with bulb holder 2.
- Insert new bulb with bulb holder 2 and engage it as far as it will go.
- Press on housing cover 1 and turn clockwise to fasten.
- Close the hood.

Turn signal lamps

View from inside (example: left headlamp)

- Switch off the lighting system.
- Open the hood.
- Turn bulb holder 1 counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Remove the bulb from bulb holder 1.
- Insert new bulb into bulb holder 1.
- Insert bulb holder 1 and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- Close the hood.

Side-mounted additional turn signal lamp

The additional turn signals are mounted on the side of the vehicle’s front fender.

- Switch off the lighting system.
- Slide additional turn signal 1 forwards and swing it out.
- Press the bulb to the rear.
- Applying light pressure to the bulb, turn it counter-clockwise and remove it from the bulb holder.
- Press the new bulb into the bulb holder and screw it in clockwise.
- Attach additional turn signal 1 at the front and engage.

Replacing the rear lamp clusters

Overview of bulb types

Tail lamp

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lights</th>
<th>Bulb type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High-mounted brake lamp</td>
<td>LED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tail lamps

Installing/removing the tail lamp

Remove the tail lamps with care so as not to damage the paintwork.

Because of the installation position, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the tail lamp bulbs changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Tail lamp

To remove:
- Switch off the lighting system.
- Open the tailgate/rear door.
- The vehicle tool kit contains a screwdriver (page 260).
- Unscrew two side screws ①.
- Press tail lamp ② out as far as bolts ③.
- Remove tail lamp ② out from bolts ③.
- Pull the connector off the bulb holder of the tail lamp.

To install:
- Press the connector into the bulb holder of the tail lamp.
- Press the tail lamp sideways onto bolts ③ and slide onto the vehicle.
- Tighten two side screws ①.

Windshield wipers

Switching the windshield wiper on/off

Do not operate the windshield wipers when the windshield is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has col-

Standard tail lamp

- Remove the tail lamp (page 101).
- Unscrew three screws ① and remove bulb holder ② from the tail lamp.

Bulb holder

- Turn signals/brake lamps/tail lamps/standing lamps
- Backup lamps
- Rear fog lamp (driver's side only)

- Apply light pressure to the corresponding bulb, turn it counter-clockwise and remove it from the bulb holder.
- Press the new bulb into the socket and screw it in clockwise.
- Insert bulb holder ② into the tail lamp and tighten all three screws ①.
- Install the tail lamp (page 101).
If it is necessary to switch on the windshield wipers in dry weather conditions, always use washer fluid when operating the windshield wipers.

If the windshield wipers leave smears on the windshield after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash, wax or other residues may be the reason for this. Clean the windshield using washer fluid after washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

Interruption wiping with rain sensor: due to optical influences and the windshield becoming dirty in dry weather conditions, the windshield wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could then damage the windshield wiper blades or scratch the windshield.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windshield wipers in dry weather.

- Turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- Turn the wiper switch to the corresponding position.

In the or positions, the appropriate wiping frequency is set automatically according to the intensity of the rain. In the position, the rain sensor is more sensitive to precipitation than in the position, causing the windshield wipers to wipe more frequently. The windshield will no longer be wiped properly if the wiper blades are worn. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions. Information on replacing the wiper blades can be found under "Replacing wiper blades" (> page 103).

Switching the rear window wiper on/off

- Turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- Move the switch to the corresponding position.

If the rear window wiper is activated, the symbol is shown in the status area of the display. The Status Overview in the Assist. menu then shows the symbol for vehicles with steering wheel buttons (> page 183).

To wipe with washer fluid: press the switch beyond the current position as far as it will go to 1 or press and hold 4. When you release the switch, the rear window wiper continues to wipe for about another 5 seconds. The rear window wiper then wipes according to the original position 2 or 3.

The rear window wiper switches on automatically if you engage reverse gear and the windshield wipers are on.

If the vehicle is stationary and you open the tailgate or rear door, the rear window wiper will
stop automatically. The rear window wiper will only resume wiping again when the tailgate and rear door are closed and you pull away again. The rear window will no longer be wiped properly if the wiper blade is worn. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions. Information on replacing the wiper blade can be found under "Replacing wiper blades" (> page 103).

Replacing the wiper blades

Important safety notes

**WARNING**

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you could be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

Never open the hood/tailgate or rear doors if a windshield wiper arm has been folded away from the windshield/rear window.

Never fold a windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windshield/rear window.

Hold the windshield wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windshield/rear window, the windshield/rear window may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only hold the wiper blade by the wiper arm. You could otherwise damage the wiper rubber.

Wiper blades are wear parts. The windshield will no longer be wiped properly if the wiper blades are worn. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions.

Please observe the service indicator after changing the wiper blades of the windshield wiper.

**Service indicator**

Replacement wiper blades for the windshield wiper have a service indicator on the tip of the wiper blade.

Depending on the amount of use, the service indicator will change color from black to yellow. Change the wiper blade if:

- the wiper blade is damaged
- the service indicator has turned yellow

In order to activate the service indicator, you have to remove the protective film (> page 103).

**Windshield wiper**

- Fold out wiper arm away from the windshield.
- Hold the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.
- Slide catch ② upwards in the direction of the arrow until you can feel and hear it engage in the changing position.

- Remove wiper blade ③ from wiper arm by pulling it in the direction of the arrow.
Lights and windshield wipers

Rear window wiper

Tailgate

- Insert new wiper blade (3) into the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.
- Please take the differing lengths of the two wiper blades into account:
  - Driver's side - long wiper blade
  - Front-passenger side - short wiper blade
- Slide catch (2) downwards in the direction of the arrow until you can feel and hear it engage.
- Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.
- Remove protective film (4) from the service indicator on the tip of the wiper blades.
- Fold wiper arm (1) away from the rear window until you hear it engage.
- Hold wiper arm (1) and pull wiper blade (2) in the direction of the arrow away from the wiper arm.
- Place new wiper blade (2) onto wiper arm (1).
- Hold wiper arm (1) and push wiper blade (2) in the opposite direction to the arrow until it engages.
- Make sure that wiper blade (2) is in the correct position.
- Fold wiper arm (1) back onto the rear window.

Rear doors

Rear window wipers (example: left rear door)
- Fold wiper arm (3) away from the rear window.
- Press both retaining clips (2) together in the direction of the arrow and swing wiper blade (1) away from wiper arm (3).
- Pull wiper blade (1) up and out of the retainer on wiper arm (3).
- Slide new wiper blade (1) into the retainer on wiper arm (3).
Press new wiper blade 1 onto wiper arm 3 until you hear retaining clips 2 engage.
Fold wiper arm 3 back onto the rear window.
## Problems with the windshield wipers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and <strong>Solutions</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The windshield wiper jams.</td>
<td>Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windshield wiper movement. The wiper motor has switched off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- For safety reasons, you should remove the key from the ignition lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Remove the cause of the obstruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Switch on the windshield wipers again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The windshield wiper does not move at all.</td>
<td>There is a malfunction in the windshield wiper drive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Select another wiper speed on the combination switch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Have the windshield wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The windshield washer fluid from the spray nozzles no longer hits the center of the windshield/rear window.</td>
<td>The spray nozzles are misaligned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Have the spray nozzles checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Useful information

This Operator’s Manual describes all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the described functions. This also applies to systems and functions relevant to safety.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (> page 29).

Overview of climate control systems

Important safety notes

Observe the recommended settings on the following pages. Otherwise, the windows could fog up.

To prevent the windows from fogging up:
- only switch off climate control briefly
- only switch on air-recirculation mode briefly
- for vehicles with TEMPOMATIC air-conditioning or automatic climate control, switch on the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function.
- for vehicles with automatic climate control, switch on the windshield defrosting function briefly, if required

Climate control regulates the temperature and the humidity in the vehicle interior and filters undesirable substances from the air.

Climate control is only operational when the engine is running. The system only functions optimally when the side windows are closed.

Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather. In order to cool the vehicle more rapidly, switch climate control to air-recirculation mode briefly. This will speed up the cooling process and the desired interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

The integrated filter can filter out most particles of dust and completely filters out pollen. In vehicles with automatic climate control, gaseous pollutants and odors will also be reduced. A clogged filter reduces the airflow into the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Maintenance Booklet. As the interval between changes depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Maintenance Booklet.
Control panel for the TEMPOMATIC air-conditioning system

1. Sets the temperature (▷ page 112)
   - Defrosts the windshield (▷ page 114)
2. Switches the rear-compartment air conditioning on/off (▷ page 110)
3. Sets the air distribution (▷ page 113)
   - Defrosts the windshield (▷ page 114)
4. Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode (▷ page 115)
5. Sets the airflow (▷ page 113)
   - Defrosts the windshield (▷ page 114)
6. Switches the cooling with air dehumidification function on/off (▷ page 111)
7. Switches the rear window defroster on/off (▷ page 115)

Information on the TEMPOMATIC air-conditioning system

Below, you can find a number of notes and recommendations to help you use the air-conditioning system optimally.

- Switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function. The indicator lamp in the button comes on when the function is switched on.
- Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C). Only change the temperature in small increments.
- Only use the settings for defrosting the windshield briefly, until the windshield is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odors or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise fog up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode. The indicator lamp in the button comes on when the function is switched on.

During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control system only operates at a reduced capacity. Further information on the automatic engine switch-off can be found under "ECO start/stop function" (▷ page 122).
Information on 3-zone automatic climate control

Below, you can find a number of notes and recommendations to help you use automatic climate control optimally.

- **Activate automatic mode.** All basic functions are controlled automatically. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button comes on when the function is switched on.
- **Switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function.** The indicator lamp in the A/C button comes on when the function is switched on.

- Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C) for both sides. Only change the temperature in small increments.
- Only use the "Windshield defrosting" function briefly until the windshield is clear again. The indicator lamp in the button comes on when the function is switched on.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odors or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise fog up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode. The indicator lamp in the button comes on when the function is switched on.

Control panel for automatic climate control

1. Sets temperature to the left and at rear (only for vehicles with rear air conditioning) (page 112)
2. Activates automatic mode – controls the climate control automatically (> page 112)
3. Defrosts the windshield (> page 114)
4. Increases the airflow (> page 113)
5. Sets the air distribution (> page 113)
6. Display
7. Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode (> page 115)
8. Switches operation to rear air conditioning (2nd menu level) (> page 110)
9. Sets temperature to the right and at rear (only for vehicles with rear air conditioning) (> page 112)
10. Switches synchronization on/off (> page 114)
11. Switches the cooling with air dehumidification function on/off (> page 111)
12. Reduces the airflow (> page 113)
13. Switches the rear window defroster on/off (> page 115)
14. Switches the residual heat function on/off (> page 116)
Operating the climate control system

- If you wish to use the driver’s side settings on the front-passenger side and, for vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning, for the rear compartment as well, use the "Synchronization" function. The indicator lamp in the \textbf{SYNC} button comes on when the function is switched on.
- After long journeys, you can use the residual heat of the engine to heat the stationary vehicle. The residual heat function can only be switched on or off while the ignition is switched off. The indicator lamp in the button comes on when the function is switched on.

Approximately 60 minutes after parking the vehicle, automatic climate control can switch on or off, depending on the outside temperature. The vehicle is then ventilated for about 30 minutes at low fan setting and the automatic climate control system is dried out.

During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control system only operates at a reduced capacity. Further information on the automatic engine switch-off can be found under "ECO start/stop function" ( \( \Rightarrow \) page 122).

Information on rear-compartment air conditioning

Vehicles with TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system
Switch the rear-compartment air-conditioning system on and off using the TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system control panel. When you switch on the rear-compartment heating, the settings for temperature, airflow and air distribution are automatically adopted on the control panel for the rear-compartment heating.

The indicator lamp in the \textbf{REAR} button comes on when the rear-compartment air-conditioning is switched on ( \( \Rightarrow \) page 108).

Vehicles with automatic climate control
To operate the rear-compartment air conditioning, use the control panel of the automatic climate control system. When you switch on the rear-compartment air conditioning, you can set the temperature and airflow separately on the control panel. The airflow setting is automatically adopted for the rear-compartment air conditioning. When automatic climate control is in \textbf{AUTO} automatic mode, the air distribution of the rear-compartment air conditioning is also automatically adjusted.

When you set the temperature and airflow of the rear-compartment air conditioning, the indicator lamp of the \textbf{REAR} button ( \( \Rightarrow \) page 109) flashes. When the rear-compartment air conditioning is switched on, the indicator lamp on the \textbf{REAR} button lights up.

For optimum climate control, set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C) and switch on \textbf{AUTO} automatic mode. Only change the temperature in small increments.

Switching the climate control on/off

Important safety notes

When the climate control is switched off, air intake and air circulation also stop. Only use this setting for a brief period. Otherwise, the windows could fog up.

Air-conditioning system

- **Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.**
- **To switch on:** turn airflow control \( \circ \) clockwise to at least level 1 – ( \( \Rightarrow \) page 108).
- **To switch off:** turn airflow control \( \circ \) counter-clockwise to position 0.

Automatic climate control

- **Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.**
- **To switch on:** press the \textbf{AUTO} button.

  The indicator lamp in the \textbf{AUTO} button and the display are switched on. The climate control is automatically adjusted depending on the set temperature ( \( \Rightarrow \) page 112).

  or

  - Press the \textbf{ } button and set blower setting 1 or above.

    The blower settings are shown in the display as a bar graph.

- **To switch off:** press the\textbf{ } button and, after reaching the lowest blower speed, press it again.

  The control panel display goes off.

Preferably switch on climate control using the \textbf{AUTO} button.
Rear-compartment air-conditioning system

Vehicles with TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system

► Switch on TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system.

► To switch on/off: press the \[REAR\] button on the air-conditioning system control panel. The indicator lamp in the \[REAR\] button comes on when the rear compartment air conditioning is switched on. The settings for temperature, airflow and, in the case of rear-compartment air conditioning, air distribution are adopted for the rear-compartment air conditioning.

Vehicles with automatic climate control

► Switch on automatic climate control.

► To switch on: press the \[REAR\] button on the control panel. The indicator lamp in the \[REAR\] button flashes. The control panel display shows the second menu level for the temperature and airflow setting of the rear compartment air conditioning.

► Press the \[REAR\] button and set blower setting 1 or above for the rear-compartment air conditioning. The blower settings are shown in the display as a bar graph. The rear-compartment air conditioning is switched on.

► If necessary set the temperature for the rear-compartment air conditioning using temperature control \(\text{1 or 2}\) (\(>\) page 109). The display shows the selected rear-compartment temperature.

If you do not make any more settings for approximately ten seconds, the control panel display shows menu level 1 again for the automatic climate control settings. The indicator lamp in the \[REAR\] button remains lit.

The air distribution setting applies both to automatic climate control and to the rear-compartment air conditioning and cannot be set separately for the two.

► To switch off: press the \[REAR\] button on the control panel. The indicator lamp in the \[REAR\] button flashes. The control panel display shows the second menu level for the temperature and airflow setting of the rear compartment air conditioning.

Press the \[REAR\] button and, after reaching the lowest blower speed, press it again. The control panel display goes off and the rear-compartment air conditioning is switched off.

If you do not make any more settings for approximately ten seconds, the control panel display shows menu level 1 again for the automatic climate control settings. The indicator lamp in the \[REAR\] button goes out.

Switching the cooling with air dehumidification function on/off

Important safety notes

The cooling with air dehumidification function of the air conditioning or automatic climate control is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected. Condensation may appear on the underside of the vehicle when in cooling mode. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

If you switch off the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled (in warm weather) or dehumidified. Therefore, only switch off the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function briefly. Otherwise, the windows will fog up more quickly.

Switching on and off

For automatic climate control, the function for automatic climate control settings can only be activated or deactivated on the first menu level. If you do not set a new value for the rear-compartment climate control in the 2nd menu level within approx. 10 seconds, the control panel display goes back to the first menu level.

Press the \[A/C\] button. The indicator lamp in the \[A/C\] switch comes on when the function is switched on.

The cooling with air dehumidification function has a delayed switch-off feature.
Regulating climate control automatically

General notes

When automatic climate control is in automatic mode, the set temperature is automatically kept constant. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

Automatic mode will achieve optimal operation if the cooling with air dehumidification function is also activated. If desired, the cooling with air dehumidification function can be deactivated (> page 111).

Automatic climate control

Automatic mode for automatic climate control settings can only be activated or deactivated on the first menu level. If you do not set a new value for the rear-compartment climate control in the 2nd menu level within approx. 10 seconds, the control panel goes back to the first menu level.

- Switch on climate control (> page 110).
- Set temperature for the driver’s and front-passenger side and, for vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning, for the rear compartment, too (> page 112).
- To switch automatic mode on or off: press the \textit{auto} button.
  If the indicator lamp in the \textit{auto} button lights up, automatic mode is activated. The airflow and air distribution are controlled automatically and the windshield defrosting function is deactivated.

If you deactivate automatic mode, automatic climate control saves the current settings.

In automatic mode, if you adjust the airflow or air distribution manually, the indicator lamp above the \textit{auto} button goes out. The function which has not been changed manually, however, continues to be controlled automatically.

Sets the temperature

Air-conditioning system

- Switch on climate control (> page 110).
- To increase or reduce: turn temperature control \textdagger or \textdaggerdbl clockwise or counter-clockwise.

When doing so, only change the temperature in small increments, and start in the center position or at 72 °F (22 °C) (> page 108).

Automatic climate control

You can set the temperature separately for the driver’s and front-passenger side. In vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning, the temperature for the rear can be set additionally. Each set temperature is automatically maintained at a constant level.

- Switch on climate control (> page 110).
- To increase or reduce: turn temperature control \textdagger or \textdaggerdbl clockwise or counter-clockwise (> page 109). When doing so, only change the temperature in small increments starting at 72 °F (22 °C). The control panel display shows the set temperature for the left and right side at the respective edge of the display.

Rear-compartment air-conditioning system

Vehicles with TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system

- Switch on climate control (> page 110).
- The air conditioning settings for temperature, airflow and, for rear-compartment air conditioning, also the setting for air distribution are also applied to the rear-compartment climate control.

Vehicles with automatic climate control

- Switch on climate control (> page 110).
- To increase or decrease: press the \textit{rear} button on the control panel of the automatic climate control.
  The indicator lamp in the \textit{rear} button flashes. The control panel display shows the second menu level for the temperature and airflow setting of the rear compartment air conditioning.
- Turn temperature control \textdagger or \textdaggerdbl counter-clockwise or clockwise (> page 109). When doing so, only change the temperature in small increments starting at 72 °F (22 °C). The control panel display shows the temperature set for the rear compartment.

If you do not make any more settings for approximately ten seconds, the control panel
display shows menu level 1 again for the automatic climate control settings. The indicator lamp in the [REAR] button remains lit.

Sets the air distribution

Air-conditioning system

Air distribution settings

- | Directs air through the defroster vents
- | Directs air through the center and side air vents
- | Directs air through the footwell vents

Regardless of the air distribution selected, air is always directed to the side air vents. You can adjust this airflow by opening or closing the side air vents (> page 116).

Sets the air distribution

- Switch on climate control (> page 110).
- Press the [MODE] or [MODE] button and/or [D] button. If the indicator lamp in a button lights up, the air is directed to the corresponding air vents.
- Adjust the air vents if necessary (> page 116).

Automatic climate control

Air distribution settings

- | Directs air through the defroster vents
- | Directs air through the defroster, center and side air vents
- | Directs air through the defroster, center, side and footwell vents
- | Directs air through the center and side air vents
- | Directs air through the center, side and footwell vents
- | Directs air through the footwell vents

Regardless of the air distribution selected, air is always directed to the side air vents. You can adjust this airflow by opening or closing the side air vents (> page 116).

Setting the air distribution

- Switch on climate control (> page 110).
- Press the [MODE] or [MODE] button to set the air distribution.
  The control panel display shows the corresponding air distribution symbol.
- Adjust the air vents if necessary (> page 116).

  If the air distribution is set when automatic climate control is in automatic mode, automatic control is deactivated. The indicator lamp on the [AUTO] button then goes out. The airflow continues to be adjusted automatically, however.

Rear-compartment air-conditioning system

When the rear-compartment air-conditioning is switched on, the air distribution setting on the control panel also applies to the rear-compartment air conditioning.

This also applies to the automatic mode of automatic climate control. The air is then automatically directed to the footwell or the headroom of the rear compartment.

Sets the airflow

Air-conditioning system

- Switch on climate control (> page 110).
- To increase or reduce: turn airflow control counter-clockwise or clockwise to the desired level (> page 108).

Automatic climate control

- Switch on climate control (> page 110).
- To increase or reduce: press the [K] or [I] button.
  The control panel display shows the airflow control setting as a bar display.

  If the airflow is set when in automatic mode, automatic control is deactivated. The indicator lamp in the [AUTO] button then goes out. The air distribution continues to be adjusted automatically, however.
Rear-compartment air-conditioning system

Vehicles with TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system

- Switch on climate control (> page 110).
- The air conditioning settings for temperature, airflow and, for rear-compartment air conditioning, also the setting for air distribution are also applied to the rear-compartment climate control.

Vehicles with automatic climate control

- Switch on climate control (> page 110).
- To increase or decrease: press the \[ REAR \] button on the control panel of the automatic climate control.
- The indicator lamp in the \[ REAR \] button flashes.
- The control panel display shows the second menu level for the temperature and airflow setting of the rear-compartment air conditioning.
- Press the \[ 8 \] or \[ 11 \] button.
- The control panel display shows the rear-compartment airflow control setting as a bar display.
- If you do not make any more settings for approximately ten seconds, the control panel display shows menu level 1 again for the automatic climate control settings. The indicator lamp in the \[ REAR \] button remains lit.

Activating/deactivating the synchronization function

General notes

The automatic climate control system can be set centrally using the synchronization function. The temperature setting for the driver's side is then adopted for the front-passenger side and, on vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning, the rear compartment too.

Automatic climate control

- Switch on climate control (> page 110).
- Press the \[ SYNC \] button.
- If the indicator lamp in the \[ SYNC \] button lights up, the function is switched on. The display then shows the temperature set on the driver's side for the front-passenger side.

The synchronization function switches off if the temperature setting for the front-passenger side or for the rear compartment is altered. The indicator lamp on the \[ SYNC \] button then goes out.

Defrosting the windshield

General notes

You can use the following settings to defrost the windshield or to defrost the inside of the windshield and the front side windows.

Only use the following settings until the windshield is clear.

Air-conditioning system

- Switch on climate control (> page 110).
- Turn temperature control \[ 1 \] and airflow control \[ 5 \] clockwise to the \[ 2 \] setting (> page 108).
- Select the \[ 8 \] air distribution setting (> page 113).
- Only the indicator lamp in the \[ 8 \] button lights up. The indicator lamps on the \[ 7 \] and \[ 11 \] buttons are off.

Automatic climate control

- Switch on climate control (> page 110).
- To activate/deactivate the windshield defrosting function: press the \[ ¬ \] button.
- The indicator lamp in the \[ ¬ \] button comes on when the windshield defrosting function is switched on. Temperature, airflow and air distribution are automatically set to the optimum defrosting effect. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.
- When you activate automatic mode, the windshield defrosting function is automatically deactivated.
- When you deactivate the windshield defrosting function, the previous automatic climate control settings are reactivated with the exception of air-recirculation mode. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.
Clearing condensation from the windows

Windows fogged up on the inside

**Air-conditioning system**

You should only select this setting until the windows are clear again.

- Switch on the rear window defroster if necessary (> page 115).
- Switch on climate control (> page 110).
- Switch off air-recirculation mode (> page 115).
- Turn temperature control clockwise to a higher temperature and airflow control to a blower speed between 3 and 6 (> page 108).
- If possible, only select the setting of the air distribution (> page 113).
  Only the indicator lamp in the button lights up.
- Switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function (> page 111).
- If the windows still fog up, set the climate control functions as described for defrosting of the windshield (> page 114).

**Automatic climate control**

You should only select this setting until the windows are clear again.

- Switch on the rear window defroster if necessary (> page 115).
- Switch on climate control (> page 110).
- Switch off air-recirculation mode (> page 115).
- Switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function (> page 111).
- Switch on automatic mode (> page 112).
- If the windows continue to fog up, switch on the windshield defrosting function (> page 114).

Windows fogged up on the outside

You should only select this setting until the windshield is clear again.

- Switch on the windshield wipers (> page 101).
- Switch on climate control (> page 110).
- In warm and damp weather, do not allow cold air to flow onto the windows. Close the side air vents if required (> page 116).

Switching the rear window defroster on/off

**General notes**

The rear window defroster consumes a lot of power. You should therefore switch off the rear window defroster as soon as the rear window is clear.

- Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- Press the button on the control panel. If the indicator lamp in the button lights up, the rear window defroster is switched on.

The rear window defroster switches off automatically after a few minutes.

**Problems with the rear window defroster**

The rear window defroster has switched off prematurely or cannot be activated.

- Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting or seat heating.
  When the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window defroster can be activated again.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

**Important safety notes**

You can deactivate the intake of fresh air if unpleasant odors enter the vehicle from outside. The air inside the vehicle will only be circulated.

When you switch on air-recirculation mode, the side windows and windows could fog up more quickly, in particular at low outside temperatures. Only switch on air-recirculation mode for a short time.
TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system or dual-zone automatic climate control

► Switch on climate control (► page 110).
► Press the button.
   If the indicator lamp in the button lights up, air-recirculation mode is activated.

Air-recirculation mode switches on automatically:
- at high outside temperatures
- while driving in a tunnel (only vehicles with a navigation system).

The indicator lamp in the button is then not lit up. Outside air is added automatically after about 30 minutes.

Air-recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:
- after approximately 5 minutes at outside temperatures below about 45 °F (7 °C)
- after approximately 5 minutes when the cooling with air dehumidification function is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above about 45 °F (7 °C) and when the cooling with air dehumidification function is active.

Convenience opening/pre-entry climate control

⚠ WARNING
During convenience opening, body parts could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and the door frame. There is a risk of injury.
Monitor the entire opening procedure when using convenience opening. When opening, make sure that nobody touches the side window. Release the switch immediately if somebody becomes trapped, to interrupt the opening procedure.

► Pre-entry climate control and convenience opening with the key: press and hold the button on the key.
The side windows open automatically and the blower of the climate control system is activated.
► Release the button.

At high interior temperatures, the blower is also switched on when a door is opened. This means that slightly cooled air enters the vehicle interior after the engine is started, to cool the vehicle more rapidly.

Switching the residual heat function on/off

General notes
Only vehicles with automatic climate control have the residual heat function.
Once the engine is switched off, it is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes. The heating or ventilation time depends on the set interior temperature.

Switching the function on/off

► Turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock or remove it.
► Press the button.
   If the residual heat function is activated, the indicator lamp in the button comes on.
   The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.
   If you activate the residual heat function at high temperatures, only the auxiliary ventilation will be activated. The blower then runs at medium speed.
   The residual heat function switches off automatically
- after approximately 30 minutes
- if the starter battery’s condition of charge is too low
- when you switch on the ignition

Adjusting the air vents

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING
Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.
Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air outlets. If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

The center and side air vents are adjustable. The air vents can also be adjusted on vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning.

In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- keep the air inlet between the windshield and the hood free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves.
- never cover the vents or the ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior.

### Setting the center air vents

1. Control for center air vent, left
2. Control for center air vent, right
3. Thumbwheel for center air vent, right
4. Thumbwheel for center air vent, left

**To open/close:** turn control 1 or 2 clockwise or counter-clockwise as far as it will go.

**To adjust the air direction:** hold side air vent by control 3 or 4 and move it up or down.

**Using thumbwheel:** move center air vent to the left or right.

### Setting the side air vents

1. Side air vent
2. Control for side air vent

**To open/close:** turn control 2 to the left or right as far as it will go.

**To adjust the air direction:** hold side air vent 1 by control 2 and move it up or down or to the left or right.

### Setting the rear-compartment air vents

Rear air vents (example: right-hand side of vehicle)

1. Thumbwheel for vertical adjustment of the airflow and air quantity control
2. Thumbwheel for horizontal adjustment of the airflow

The air vents can only be adjusted on vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning. Vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning: in heating mode, the air in the rear compartment is automatically distributed in the footwells and roof area after the coolant has reached the required temperature. In cooling mode, in the initial phase the air is distributed in...
Adjusting the air vents

the footwells and roof area of the hot vehicle, and subsequently only in the roof area.

> **To open:** turn thumbwheel ① of the rear air vent to the center position.

> **To close:** turn thumbwheel ① to the upper or lower end position.
Useful information

This Operator’s Manual describes all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the described functions. This also applies to systems and functions relevant to safety. Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (page 29).

Breaking-in notes

In certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in procedure. New or replaced brake pads and brake discs only reach their optimal braking effect after a few hundred kilometers of driving. Until then, compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

For the service life and economy of your vehicle it is crucial that you break in the engine with due care.

- Therefore, protect the engine for the first 1000 miles (1500 km) by driving at varying vehicle and engine speeds.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle and high engine speeds during this period, e.g. driving at full throttle. Do not exceed ¾ of the maximum speed for each gear.
- Do not change down a gear manually in order to brake.
- Try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown). After 1000 miles (1500 km), you can increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed.

You should also observe these notes on breaking-in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

Driving

Important safety notes

**WARNING**

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire. Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

**WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident. Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

**WARNING**

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- Overheat and cause a fire
- Lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.
**Key positions**

- **0** To insert/remove the key, to lock the steering wheel
- **1** To unlock the steering wheel, power supply for some consumers (e.g. the radio)
- **2** To switch on the ignition. Power supply for all consumers and drive position
- **3** To start the engine

If the key does not belong to the vehicle, it can still be turned in the ignition lock. However, the ignition will not be switched on. The engine cannot be started.

**Preparing for a journey**

**Visual check of the vehicle exterior**

- In particular, check the following components on the vehicle, and on the trailer as necessary:
  - license plates, vehicle lighting, turn signals, brake lamps and wiper blades for dirt and damage
  - tires and wheels for firm seating, correct tire pressure and general condition
  - trailer tow hitch for play and security

  The trailer coupling is one of the most important vehicle parts with regard to road safety. Observe the notes on operation, care and maintenance of the trailer tow hitch (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Rectify any noticeable defects before commencing the journey.

**Checks in the vehicle**

**Emergency equipment/first-aid kit**

- Check the equipment to make sure that it is accessible, complete and ready for use.

  The first aid and breakdown assistance equipment is located:
  - in the front door stowage compartments
  - in the seat base of the left front seat
  - in the rear stowage compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle († page 260)

**Vehicle lighting**

- Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- Check the lighting system with the aid of a second person.
- Replace defective bulbs († page 98).

**Before driving off**

**WARNING**

Objects in the driver’s footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver’s footwell. When using floor mats or carpets, make sure that they are properly secured so that they do not slip or obstruct the pedals. Do not place several floor mats or carpets on top of one another.

**WARNING**

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.
Stow luggage items securely. Secure the load as per the loading guidelines (page 232).
Make sure that the floor mats and carpets are properly secured so that they cannot slip and obstruct the pedals.
Close all doors.

To start the engine

Important safety notes

**WARNING**
Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

⚠️ Do not depress the accelerator when starting the engine.

Before starting the engine, make sure that:
- all the doors are closed.
- all the vehicle occupants are wearing their seat belts correctly.
- the parking brake is applied.

ℹ️ If you depress the brake pedal before starting the engine, the pedal travel may be shorter and pedal resistance higher.
If you depress the brake pedal again after starting the engine, pedal travel and resistance will be back to normal again.

Automatic transmission

- Shift the transmission to position P (page 126). The transmission position indicator in the display shows P.
You can also start the engine in neutral N.

To start the engine

- Turn the key to position 3 (page 120) in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.

Driving off

**Automatic transmission**

⚠️ Only shift into reverse gear R when the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise, you could damage the transmission.

- Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed. The parking lock is released.
- Shift the transmission to position D or R. On vehicles with a reverse warning feature, a warning signal sounds when reverse gear R is engaged to alert other road users (page 122).
- Release the parking brake (page 133). The PARK (only USA) or J indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.
- Release the brake pedal. Hill start assist automatically maintains the brake pressure for about another two seconds after the brake pedal is released. This makes it possible to pull away without the vehicle immediately rolling back (page 122).
- Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

It is only possible to shift the transmission from position P to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the parking lock released. If the brake pedal is not depressed, the DIRECT SELECT lever can still be moved but the parking lock remains engaged.
The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down. You can open the doors from the inside at any time.
You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (page 72).
Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. Hill start assist automatically maintains the brake pressure for about another second, after you have taken your foot off the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠️ WARNING

After a short time, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury. Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

Hill start assist is not active if:
- you are pulling away on a level road or a downhill gradient
- the transmission is in position N
- the parking brake is applied
- ESP® is malfunctioning

Reverse warning device

⚠️ WARNING

Other road users may ignore or fail to hear the warning tone of the reverse warning feature. There is a risk of injury if you fail to ensure that the area in which you are maneuvering is clear.

Make sure that there are no persons or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering. It may be necessary to enlist the help of a second person when maneuvering.

The reverse warning feature is a system designed to assist you in ensuring the safety of other road users.

A warning signal sounds to alert other road users when reverse gear is engaged. The volume of the warning tone can be reduced for nighttime driving.

- To reduce the volume of the warning tone:
  - engage reverse gear twice in quick succession.
  - The warning tone is now quieter.

  - The warning tone sounds at a normal volume by default. The volume of the warning tone has to be reduced each time you engage reverse gear if necessary.

ECO start/stop function

General notes

When the ECO start/stop function is operational, it switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is slowed to a stop under certain conditions.

When pulling away again, it starts the engine automatically. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

The stop/start function is automatically activated each time you start the engine with the ignition key.

In transmission program M the ECO start/stop function is automatically deactivated. You can manually activate the ECO start/stop function if required.

Display (example for vehicles without steering wheel buttons)

Display (example for vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

If the display shows the ECO symbol in the status area or in the footer, the ECO start/stop...
function will switch the engine off automatically when the vehicle comes to a stop.

**Important safety notes**

⚠️ **WARNING**

If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted automatically. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident and injury.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

**Automatic engine switch-off**

**General notes**

The ECO start/stop function is operational when the [ECO] symbol is shown in the status bar of the display.

For this to happen, various conditions, including the following, must be met:

- the ECO start/stop function is switched on. The indicator lamp in the [ECO] button is lit (▶ page 124).
- the outside temperature is above 32 °F (0 °C).
- the engine has reached its operating temperature.
- the set temperature for the vehicle interior has been reached.
- the condition of charge of the starter battery is sufficient.
- the system detects that the windshield is not fogged up when the air-conditioning system or automatic climate control is switched on.
- the hood is closed.
- the driver’s seat belt is fastened.
- the driver’s door is closed.
- there is no danger of immediately rolling backwards, e.g. when stopped on a steep gradient.

If a trailer is attached and/or a rear carrier system is installed and connected electrically, this danger is detected on less steep gradients.

Only if all the conditions for automatic engine switch-off are fulfilled, does the display show the [ECO] symbol.

All of the vehicle’s systems remain active when the engine is switched off automatically.

The engine can be switched off automatically a maximum of four times (initial stop, then three subsequent stops) in succession. After that, the display hides the [ECO] symbol. Automatic engine switch-off is not possible again until the [ECO] symbol is shown again.

If you open the hood after an automatic engine switch-off, automatic engine start is deactivated. Once the hood is closed, you have to start the engine manually.

If the vehicle is stopped in D or N, the ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically once the vehicle is stationary.

**Automatic engine start**

**General notes**

The engine is started automatically if:

- you switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the [ECO] button. The indicator lamp in the [ECO] button then goes out. (▶ page 124)
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- you engage reverse gear R.
- you unfasten your seat belt.
- you open the driver’s door.
- the vehicle begins to roll away.
- the brake system requires this.
- the temperature in the vehicle interior increasingly deviates from the set value.
- the system detects moisture on the windshield when the air-conditioning system is switched on.
- the battery’s condition of charge is too low.

The engine is started automatically if you:

- switch to transmission program M (▶ page 129)
- release the brake pedal when in transmission position D or N
- switch to transmission position P

After shifting from transmission position R to D, the ECO start/stop function is not available until the [ECO] symbol is shown in the display.
Activating/deactivating the ECO start/stop function

Press the \[\text{ECO}\] button. When the indicator lamp in the \[\text{ECO}\] button lights up, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

When all the conditions for automatic engine switch-off are fulfilled, the display shows the \[\text{ECO}\] symbol in the status bar (page 123). The engine is then automatically switched off when the vehicle comes to a stop.
## Problems with the engine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The engine does not start.&lt;br&gt;The starter motor can be heard.</td>
<td>There is a malfunction in the fuel supply.&lt;br&gt;  ► Turn the key back to position 0 in the ignition lock before attempting to start the engine again.&lt;br&gt;  ► Start the engine again. Please bear in mind that lengthy and frequent starting attempts will drain the battery.&lt;br&gt;  If the engine does not start after several attempts:&lt;br&gt;  ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The engine does not start.&lt;br&gt;The starter motor cannot be heard.</td>
<td>The fuel tank has been run dry.&lt;br&gt;  ► Refuel the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The engine does not start.&lt;br&gt;The reserve fuel warning lamp is lit and the fuel gage is at 0.</td>
<td>The on-board voltage is too low. The battery is too weak or discharged.&lt;br&gt;  ► Jump-start the vehicle (&gt; page 262).&lt;br&gt;  If the engine cannot be jump-started, the starter motor is faulty.&lt;br&gt;  ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.</td>
<td>There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or a mechanical component of the engine management system.&lt;br&gt;  ► Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. Unburnt fuel may otherwise get into the catalytic converter and damage it.&lt;br&gt;  ► Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Automatic transmission

#### Important safety notes

**WARNING**<br> If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position D or R, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position D or R, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

**WARNING**<br> The automatic transmission switches to neutral position N when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.
Before switching off the engine, always switch to parking position P. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

![Image of transmission shift lever]

**SELECTIVE ELECT** lever

Overview of the transmission shift system

- **P**: Park position with parking lock
- **R**: Reverse gear
- **N**: Neutral
- **D**: Drive

The DIRECT SELECT lever is on the right of the steering column.

The DIRECT SELECT lever always returns to its original position. The display in the instrument cluster shows the current transmission position, namely P, R, N or D (> page 127).

**Selecting transmission positions**

- If the engine speed is too high or the vehicle is moving, do not shift the automatic transmission directly from D to R, from R to D or directly to P. The automatic transmission could otherwise be damaged.

- Only shift the automatic transmission to R when the vehicle is stationary.

- If park position P is selected, depress the brake pedal to change the transmission position.

- Drive position D: push the DIRECT SELECT lever down beyond the 1st point of resistance.

- Reverse gear R: push the DIRECT SELECT lever up beyond the 1st point of resistance.

- Neutral N: push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down as far as the 1st point of resistance.

- Park position P: press the button of the DIRECT SELECT lever in the direction of arrow P.

Park position P is engaged automatically if you:

- remove the key
- open the driver’s door while the vehicle is stationary or traveling at very low speeds and the transmission is in position D or R

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral N after you switch off the engine, you must leave the key in the ignition lock. This is necessary, for example, when washing the vehicle in a car wash with a conveyor.
Transmission positions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Park position&lt;br&gt;This prevents the vehicle from rolling away when stopped. Do not shift the transmission into position P unless the vehicle is stationary. The automatic transmission shifts to P automatically if you:&lt;ul&gt;&lt;li&gt;remove the key&lt;/li&gt;&lt;li&gt;open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary or traveling at very low speeds and the transmission is in position D or R&lt;/li&gt;&lt;/ul&gt;The parking lock should not be used as a brake when parking. Always apply the parking brake as well once you have parked the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Reverse gear&lt;br&gt;Only shift the transmission to R when the vehicle is stationary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Neutral&lt;br&gt;No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels. Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. by pushing or towing.&lt;br&gt;If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: shift the transmission to position N if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.&lt;br&gt;When you switch off the engine, the automatic transmission automatically shifts into neutral N.&lt;br&gt;⚠️ If the engine is switched off, rolling in neutral N can damage the power transmission and result in transmission damage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Drive&lt;br&gt;The automatic transmission changes gear itself. All forward gears are available.&lt;br&gt;You can influence gearshifts with your choice of transmission program. You can also restrict the shift range.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Transmission position and transmission program display

1. Transmission program<br>2. Current transmission position or current gear in transmission program M<br>3. Shift range, if restricted

The transmission positions and current transmission program are shown at the bottom of the instrument cluster display. The current transmission position is highlighted.<br>In transmission program M, the transmission position indicator shows the current gear (page 130) in position D.<br>If you restrict the shift range, the transmission position indicator shows the current transmission position plus restricted shift range, e.g. D2 (page 128).<br>The arrows in the transmission position display show how and into which transmission positions you can change using the DIRECT SELECT lever.

Changing gear

The 7-speed automatic transmission adapts to your individual driving style by continuously adjusting its shift points. These shift point adjustments take into account the current operating and driving conditions. If the operating or driving conditions change, the automatic transmission reacts by adjusting the gearshift program.<br>The 7-speed automatic transmission shifts to the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position D. This depends on:<ul><li>the selected transmission program (page 129)</li><li>any restriction in the shift range (page 128)</li><li>the position of the accelerator pedal</li><li>the road speed</li></ul>You can also change gear manually if you select transmission program M (page 130).
Shift ranges

1. To shift down and restrict the shift range
2. To shift up and derestrict the shift range

In transmission position D and transmission programs E and C, you can use the steering wheel paddle shifters to change gear yourself and restrict or derestrict the shift range of the automatic transmission.

To shift down/restrict the shift range:
briefly pull left steering wheel paddle shifter ①.
The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear down, depending on the gear currently engaged. The shift range is also restricted.
The transmission position indicator also shows the set shift range, e.g. D2. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the relevant gear.

or

Pull and hold left steering wheel paddle shifter ①.
The automatic transmission will shift to a range which allows easy acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission shifts down one or more gears and restricts the shift range.
The transmission position indicator also shows the set shift range, e.g. D2. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the relevant gear.
The automatic transmission does not shift down if you pull the left steering wheel paddle shifter whilst traveling at too high a speed. If the maximum engine speed for the restricted shift range is reached and you continue to depress the accelerator pedal, the automatic transmission will shift up automatically. This protects the engine from overrevving.

To shift up/extend the shift range: briefly pull right steering wheel paddle shifter ②. The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear up, depending on the gear currently engaged. This derestricts the shift range at the same time.
If the display shows only transmission position D, the shift range restriction is canceled.

To derestrict the shift range: pull and hold right steering wheel paddle shifter ②.
The automatic transmission shifts up one or more gears depending on the gear currently engaged. At the same time, the shift range restriction is canceled and the display shows transmission position D.

Shift ranges and driving situations

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Use the engine’s braking effect.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 2 | Use the braking effect of the engine on steep downhill gradients and for driving:  
   - on steep mountain roads  
   - in mountainous terrain  
   - in arduous conditions |
| 3 | Use the braking effect of the engine on extremely steep downhill gradients and long downhill stretches. |

Transmission programs

General notes

For the automatic transmission, you can use the program selector button to select between different transmission programs. The gearshifting characteristics of the automatic transmission, and the engine management, change depending on which transmission program is selected. As a result, either a more comfort-oriented or a more economical driving style is supported, depending on what the driver wishes. If you select transmission program M, you deactivate automatic gearshifting and have to change gear manually.

The automatic transmission automatically switches to transmission program C (Comfort) after starting the engine for a comfort-oriented and economical driving style.
Program selector button

Press the program selector button repeatedly until the desired transmission program is selected. The display shows the letter of the selected transmission program at the top of the transmission position indicator (page 127).

| M Manual | Manual gearshifting |
| C Comfort | Comfortable, economical driving style |
| E Eco | Particularly economical driving style |

Transmission program M

The Manual transmission program has the following characteristics:

- The automatic transmission must be shifted manually at all times. The automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the maximum engine speed is reached (page 130).
- The ECO start/stop function must be activated manually.

Transmission program C

The Comfort transmission program has the following characteristics:

- The vehicle delivers comfortable, economical handling characteristics.
- Optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner.
- Increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example.
- The automatic transmission shifts up sooner. The vehicle thus maintains lower engine speeds.

Transmission program E

The Eco transmission program has the following characteristics:

- The vehicle exhibits particularly economical handling characteristics.
- The maximum available engine torque is reduced.
- Optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting down significantly later and up significantly sooner, even at full-load operation.

No shift point adjustment for adapting to individual, dynamic driving styles.

In kickdown, the automatic transmission automatically shifts to transmission program C.

- Increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example.

Driving tips

Accelerator pedal position

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- Little throttle: early upshifts
- Lots of throttle: later upshifts

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration:

- Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point. The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear down, depending on the engine speed.
- Ease off on the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached. The automatic transmission shifts up again.
Rocking the vehicle free

At speeds up to 5 mph (9 km/h) you can switch back and forth between drive position D and reverse gear R without applying the brakes. This helps when rocking the vehicle out of snow or slush.

- Push the DIRECT SELECT lever alternately up and down beyond the first point of resistance.

Towing a trailer

- Depending on the downhill gradient, limit the shift range (> page 128) or shift manually into a lower gear (> page 130) in which the engine will operate in the middle of the engine speed range. This also applies if cruise control is activated.

Manual gearshifting

General notes

If you select transmission program M, automatic gearshifting is deactivated and manual gearshifting is automatically activated. You must then permanently change gear yourself for as long as the transmission program is selected. Permanent manual gearshifting is deactivated automatically when you switch from transmission program M to another transmission program. The automatic transmission then shifts gears automatically. The display shows the selected transmission program and transmission position D again.

Shifting gears

1. To shift down
2. To shift up

The transmission program display shows M and the transmission position indicator shows the selected gear.

- **To shift up:** briefly pull right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter ②. If the engine speed is sufficient, the automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear. If the maximum engine speed is reached in the currently engaged gear and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission will not shift up automatically. Always make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the tachometer. Observe the gearshift recommendation in the display (> page 130). When the engine reaches its maximum speed, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving.

- **To shift down:** pull briefly on left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter ①. Provided that the engine will not exceed its maximum speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

or

- Pull the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter until the automatic transmission selects the optimum gear for the current speed.

- When coasting, the automatic transmission shifts down automatically.

Gearshift recommendation

- Gearshift direction
- Recommended gear

The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style.

- When the display shows the gearshift recommendation, shift to recommended gear ②.
### Problems with the transmission

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The transmission is locked in position P.</td>
<td>The vehicle electronics are malfunctioning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Have the vehicle electronics checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The acceleration characteristics have deteriorated noticeably.</td>
<td>The transmission is in emergency mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The transmission does not shift.</td>
<td>It is only possible to shift into second gear or reverse gear R.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Stop the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Depress the brake pedal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Move the selector lever to position P.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Switch off the engine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Depress the brake pedal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Move the selector lever to position D or R.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In position D, the transmission shifts into second gear; in position R, the transmission shifts into reverse gear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Refueling

#### Important safety notes

**WARNING**

Fuel is highly flammable. Improper handling of fuel creates a risk of fire and explosion.

Avoid fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks under all circumstances. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

**WARNING**

Electrostatic buildup can create sparks and ignite fuel vapors. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Always touch the vehicle body before opening the fuel filler flap or touching the fuel pump nozzle. Any existing electrostatic buildup is thereby discharged.
Do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

**Environmental note**

If fuels are handled improperly, they pose a danger to persons and the environment. Do not allow fuels to run into the sewage system, the surface waters, the ground water or into the ground.

- Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel lines. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

- Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

- Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

- Use a filter when refueling from a fuel can. Otherwise, the fuel lines and/or injection system could be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

You will find further information about fuel and fuel grades under "Service products and capacities" (page 296).

**Refueling procedure**

1. Fuel filler flap
2. Fuel filler cap
3. Tire pressure plate (page 270)
4. Fuel filler neck

Fuel filler flap 1 is on the left side of the vehicle behind the front door. It is only possible to open fuel filler flap 1 when the front door is open.

- Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- Open the front left-hand door first, and then fuel filler flap 1.
- Close all vehicle doors to prevent fuel vapors from entering the vehicle interior.
- Turn fuel filler cap 2 counter-clockwise, remove it and let it hang from the strap.
- Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into tank 4 and refuel.
- Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off. Fuel may otherwise leak out.
- Replace tank filler cap 2 on tank 4 and turn clockwise.
- You will hear a click when the fuel filler cap is closed fully.
- Open the front left-hand door first, and then close filler flap 1.

**Problems with the fuel and fuel tank**

If your vehicle is losing fuel, the fuel lines or the fuel tank are defective.

- Turn the key immediately to position 0 in the ignition lock and remove it.
- Do not restart the engine under any circumstances.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**Parking**

**Important safety notes**

| WARNING |

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable materials come into contact with parts of the vehicle which are hot. Take particular care not to park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.
WARNING
If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position P.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

WARNING
If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position P.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

When the vehicle is parked, always remove the key to prevent the battery from becoming discharged.

Always park your vehicle safely and secure it against rolling away. When parking, observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

To ensure that the vehicle is properly secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- the parking brake must be firmly applied
- the transmission must be in position P and the key must be removed from the ignition lock
- on steep uphill or downhill gradients, the front wheels must be turned towards the curb

Parking brake

WARNING
If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position P.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Parking brake

WARNING
If you must brake the vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels could lock. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents. Do not apply the parking brake too firmly. If the wheels lock, release the parking brake until the wheels begin turning again.

The brake lamps are not illuminated when you brake the vehicle using the parking brake.

As a rule, you may only apply the parking brake when the vehicle is stationary.

► To apply the parking brake: depress parking brake pedal 2 firmly.
  The red [PARK] (only USA) or [ ] (only Canada) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up if the engine is running.

► To release the parking brake: depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

► Pull release handle 1.
  The parking brake is released abruptly. The red [PARK] (only USA) or [ ] (only Canada) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Exceptionally, if the service brake fails, the parking brake can be used to brake the vehicle in an emergency.

► Emergency braking: pull release handle 1 and gradually depress parking brake pedal 2.
Switching off the engine

Important safety notes

**WARNING**
The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

⚠️ If the coolant temperature is very high, e.g. after driving on hilly roads, leave the engine running at idle speed for about two minutes before turning it off. This allows the coolant temperature to return to normal.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

- Stop the vehicle.
- Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Turn key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it. The immobilizer is activated.

If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically. If you then open one of the front doors or remove the key from the ignition, the automatic transmission automatically shifts to **P**.

If you shift the automatic transmission to **N** before switching off the engine, the automatic transmission remains in **N** even if a front door is opened.

- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▶ page 132).

Parking the vehicle for a long period

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than 4 weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharging.

- Disconnect the battery (▶ page 250).
- Connect the battery to a trickle charger. Be sure to observe the notes on charging the batteries (▶ page 253).

You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop.

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than 6 weeks, the vehicle may suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

- Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

Driving tips

General notes

**Important safety notes**

**WARNING**
If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

**WARNING**
If you operate mobile communication equipment while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are driving. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile phone while driving a vehicle.
Always use the hands-free system for telephoning while driving. Only use the telephone if road traffic conditions permit. If this is not the case, pull over to a safe location before using the telephone.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

**Drive sensibly – save fuel**

In order to save fuel, observe the following tips:

- The tires should always be inflated to the recommended tire pressure.
- Remove unnecessary loads.
- Remove roof carriers when they are not needed.
- Warm up the engine at low engine speeds.
- Avoid frequent acceleration or braking.
- Have all maintenance work carried out as indicated by the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or by the service interval display.

Fuel consumption also increases when driving in cold weather, in stop-start traffic and in mountainous terrain.

**Overrun cutoff**

If you are in overrun mode and take your foot off the accelerator pedal, the fuel supply is cut off when the engine speed is out of the idle speed control range.

**Drinking and driving**

**WARNING**

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident is greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

**Emission control**

**WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

Certain engine systems are designed to keep the level of poisonous substances in exhaust fumes within legal limits. These systems only work optimally if they are maintained exactly in accordance with the manufacturer’s specifications. Any work on the engine should therefore be carried out by qualified and authorized Mercedes-Benz technicians.

The engine settings must not be changed under any circumstances. In addition, all specific maintenance work must be carried out at regular intervals and in accordance with the service requirements of the dealer listed here on the inside title page. Details can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

**Speed limiter**

**WARNING**

Exceeding the stated tire load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tire damage or the tire bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

As the driver, you must be aware of the maximum design speed of the vehicle and the maximum permissible speed based on the tires (tire and tire pressure). In particular, also observe the tire approval regulations for each country.

You must, under no circumstances, exceed the speed limit for the tires specified by the speed index. The speed rating is stated in the tire tables (> page 291).

You can permanently limit the maximum speed of your vehicle, e.g. for driving on winter tires.
Driving tips

Driving and parking

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the maximum permissible speed programed at a Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center. Before overtaking, take into consideration that the engine speed limiter prevents the speed increasing beyond the programed maximum speed.

Driving abroad

Service
An extensive network of authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers is also at your disposal when you are traveling abroad. Nevertheless, please bear in mind that service facilities or replacement parts may not always be immediately available. The relevant workshop directories are available from any Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center.

Fuel
In some countries, only fuels with a higher sulfur content are available. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage. You will find information about fuel under “Service products and capacities” ( page 296).

Low-beam headlamps
General notes
When driving in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country where the vehicle is registered, you must switch the headlamps to symmetrical low beam. This prevents oncoming traffic from being blinded. Symmetrical low beam does not illuminate as large an area of the edge of the road.

Vehicles with halogen headlamps
The headlamps do not need to be switched to symmetrical low beam. The legal requirements of countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country where the vehicle is registered are met without the need to convert the headlamps.

Transport by rail
Transporting your vehicle by rail may be subject to certain restrictions or require special measures to be taken in some countries due to varying tunnel heights and loading standards. You can obtain information on this from any Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center.

Brakes

Important safety notes

⚠️ WARNING
If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine’s braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.
Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

Downhill gradients

⚠️ Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.
This also applies to automatic braking if you have activated cruise control.
On long and steep downhill gradients, you should change down to shift range 2 or 1 in good time ( page 128).
This should be observed in particular when driving with a laden vehicle and when towing a trailer.
You thereby make use of the braking effect of the engine and do not have to brake as often to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the service brake and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Heavy and light loads

⚠️ WARNING
If you rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving, the braking system can overheat. This increases the stopping distance and can even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.
Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Never depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time.
Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately. Drive on for a short while. The brakes are cooled down more quickly in the airflow.

**Wet road surfaces**

If you have been driving for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed response when you first apply the brakes. This may also occur after driving through a car wash or deep water.

You must depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a longer distance to the vehicle in front.

While paying attention to the traffic conditions, you should brake the vehicle firmly after driving on a wet road surface or through a car wash. This heats the brake discs, so that they dry more quickly, which protects them against corrosion.

**Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads**

When driving on salted roads, salt may start to build up on the brake disks and brake pads. This can increase braking distances considerably. Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front.

To remove any build-up of salt that may have formed:

- Apply the brakes at the start of the journey, occasionally during journey and at the end of the journey. Make sure that you do not endanger other road users when doing so.

**New brake discs and brake pads/linings**

New brake pads and brake discs only reach their optimal braking effect after about 60 miles (100 kilometers). Until then, compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends only installing the following brake discs and brake pads/linings:

- brake discs that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz
- brake pads/linings that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz or are of an equivalent standard of quality

Other brake discs or brake pads/linings can compromise the safety of your vehicle.

Always replace all brake discs or brake pads/linings on an axle at the same time and only have them replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. When replacing the brake discs, always have the brake pads/linings replaced at the same time.

**Parking brake**

**WARNING**

If you must brake the vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels could lock. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Only use the parking brake to brake the vehicle when the service brake is faulty. Do not apply the parking brake too firmly. If the wheels lock, release the parking brake until the wheels begin turning again.

When driving on wet roads or dirt-covered surfaces, road salt and/or dirt may get into the parking brake. This causes corrosion and a reduction of braking force.

In order to prevent this, drive with the parking brake lightly applied from time to time. When doing so, drive for a distance of approximately 110 yds (100 m) at a maximum speed of 12 mph (20 km/h). The brake lamps are not illuminated when you brake the vehicle using the parking brake.

**Driving in wet conditions**

**Hydroplaning**

**WARNING**

There is a danger of hydroplaning occurring, even if you are driving slowly and your tires...
have sufficient tread depth, depending on the depth of water on the road. There is a risk of an accident. For this reason, avoid tire ruts and brake carefully.

Therefore, in heavy rain or other conditions in which hydroplaning can occur, drive as follows:
- reduce your speed
- avoid tire ruts
- apply the brakes with care

Driving on flooded roads

⚠️ Do not drive through flooded areas. Check the depth of any water before driving through it. Drive slowly through standing water. Otherwise, water may enter the vehicle interior or the engine compartment. This can damage the electronic components in the engine or the automatic transmission. Water can also be drawn in by the engine’s air suction nozzles and this can cause engine damage.

If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind that:
- the water level of standing water should not be above the lower edge of the front bumper
- do not drive faster than walking speed

Driving in winter

⚠️ WARNING
If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.
Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

⚠️ Vehicles with automatic transmission may roll only briefly in the neutral position N. Prolonged rolling of the wheels, e.g. when being towed, will result in transmission damage.
Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Drive particularly carefully on slippery roads. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking maneuvers. Do not use cruise control.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:
- Shift the transmission to position N.
- Try to maintain control of the vehicle using corrective steering.

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges. If you do not adjust your driving style, the vehicle may start to skid. Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing weather conditions. You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

You can find further information under:
- "M+S tires" (page 269)
- "Snow chains" (page 270)
- "Driving with summer tires" (page 269)
Also observe the notes under "Winter operation" (page 269).

Driving off-road

Important safety notes

⚠️ WARNING
If you drive on a steep incline at an angle or turn when driving on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and rollover. There is a risk of an accident.
Always drive on a steep incline in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn the vehicle.

⚠️ WARNING
When driving off-road, your body is subject to forces from all directions, due to the uneven surface. You could be thrown from your seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.
Always wear a seat belt, even when driving off-road.

**WARNING**
If you drive over obstacles or in ruts, the steering wheel may jerk out of your grip, causing injury to your hands.
Always hold the steering wheel firmly with both hands. When driving over obstacles, you must expect steering forces to increase briefly and suddenly.

**WARNING**
Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.
When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove any trapped foreign objects, e.g. stones and branches. Such foreign objects may:
- damage the chassis, the fuel tank or the brake system
- cause imbalances and thus vibrations
- be flung out when you continue driving
If there is any damage, inform a qualified specialist workshop.

When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the underside of the vehicle and the wheels and tires at regular intervals. In particular, remove any trapped foreign objects, e.g. stones and branches.

Driving off-road or on construction sites increases the possibility of vehicle damage which may in turn lead to the failure of certain assemblies and systems. Adapt your driving style to the off-road driving conditions. Drive carefully. Have any vehicle damage rectified at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
When loading your vehicle for driving off-road or on a construction site, keep the vehicle's center of gravity as low as possible.

**Rules for driving off-road**

Always bear the vehicle's ground clearance in mind and avoid obstacles, e.g. deep ruts. Obstacles may damage the following parts of the vehicle:
- the chassis
- the drive train
- the fuel and supply tanks
For this reason, you should always drive slowly when driving off-road. If you have to drive over obstacles, have the front passenger direct you.

We recommend that you additionally carry a shovel and a recovery rope with shackle in the vehicle.

- Ensure that loads and items of luggage are securely stowed or lashed down (> page 232).
- Before driving off-road, stop the vehicle and shift to a low gear.
- If the surface requires, temporarily deactivate ESP® when pulling away (> page 64).
- Only drive off-road with the engine running and a gear engaged.
- Drive slowly and smoothly. Walking pace is necessary in many situations.
- Avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Make sure that the wheels always remain in contact with the ground.
- Drive with extreme care over unknown terrain where you can only see for a short distance. As a precaution, get out of the vehicle to take a look at the route to be taken in advance.
- Check the water depth before fording.
- Watch out for obstacles (e.g. rocks, holes, tree stumps and ruts).
- Avoid edges where the surface could crumble or break away.
Checklist after driving off-road

If you detect damage to the vehicle after driving off-road, have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Off-road driving places a higher demand on your vehicle than normal road operation. Check your vehicle after driving on rough terrain. By doing so you will notice any damage in good time and reduce the risk of an accident for yourself and other road users. Clean your vehicle thoroughly before driving on public roads.

Observe the following points after driving off-road, on construction sites and before driving on public roads:

- Activate ESP® (> page 64).
- Clean the headlamps and tail lamps and check them for damage.
- Clean the front and rear license plates.
- Clean the windshield, windows and exterior mirrors.
- Clean the steps, door sills and grab handles. This increases safety of footing.
- Clean the wheels/tires, wheel housings and the underbody of the vehicle with a water jet. This increases road grip, especially on wet road surfaces.
- Check the wheels/tires and wheel housings for trapped foreign objects and remove them. Trapped foreign objects can damage the wheels/tires and may be flung out from the vehicle when you continue driving.
- Check the underbody for trapped branches or other parts of plants and remove them. Trapped branches or other parts of plants increase the risk of fire and can cause damage to fuel lines, brake hoses and the rubber bellows of axle joints and drive shafts.
- Clean the brake disks, brake pads and axle joints, particularly after operation in sand, mud, grit/gravel, water or similarly dirty conditions.
- Check the entire floor assembly, the tires, wheels, bodywork structure, brakes, steering, chassis and exhaust system for any damage.
- Check the service brake for operating safety, e.g. carry out a brake test.
- If you notice strong vibrations after driving off-road, check the wheels and drive train for foreign objects again. Remove any foreign objects which can lead to imbalances and thus cause vibrations.

Driving in mountainous areas

When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and with it its gradient climbing capability, decrease with increasing altitude. Please take note of this particularly when driving with a trailer in mountainous areas.

The maximum permissible trailer loads are valid for journeys at altitudes up to 1100 yds (1000 m) above sea level with gradients up to 12%.

Information on maximum permissible trailer loads can be found in your vehicle registration papers and on the vehicle identification plate (> page 294) or under "Trailer loads" (> page 305).

When driving at altitudes of 2700 yds (2500 m) above sea level, the ECO start/stop function is no longer available.

Notes on braking on downhill gradients can be found in the "Braking" section (> page 136).

Driving systems

Cruise control

General notes

Cruise control maintains the speed of the vehicle for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed.

Use cruise control if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can set any speed from 30 km/h upwards in increments of 1 km/h and 10 km/h.

If you have set Miles as the unit for the digital speedometer, you can set any speed above 20 mph in increments of 1 mph and 5 mph.

Changing the display unit for the digital speedometer and the distance:

- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (> page 174)
- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (> page 185)

Cruise control should not be activated when driving off-road or on construction sites.
Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed if the uphill gradient evens out and the vehicle's speed does not fall below 20 mph (30 km/h). Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes. Observe the additional driving tips (page 136).

**Important safety notes**

Observe the notes on braking (page 136). If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

If you change wheel size, make sure they correspond to the correct wheel size category (page 267). If the category is changed without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the functioning of cruise control may be impaired. Do not use cruise control:

- in traffic conditions that are unsuitable for driving at a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads or off-road.
- on slippery roads. Braking or accelerating may cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow.

If there is a change of drivers, make sure that you inform the new driver about the set cruise speed.

---

### Cruise control lever and display

To activate and store the current speed or a higher speed

To activate at the last stored speed

To activate and store the current speed or a lower speed

To deactivate cruise control

The cruise control lever is the lower lever on the left of the steering column.

When you activate cruise control, the display briefly shows the **Cruise Control** message and the stored speed.

The display also shows the symbol and the stored speed:

- in the header on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (page 170)
- in the status area on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (page 176)

### Activation conditions

To activate cruise control, all of the following activation conditions must be fulfilled:

- the parking brake must be released. The [PARK] (only USA) or [ION] (only Canada) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out
- ESP® must be switched on, but not currently intervening or performing a control action
- you are driving faster than 20 mph (30 km/h)
- the brake pedal is not depressed
Storing and maintaining the current speed

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).
- Briefly push the cruise control lever up 1 or down 2.
- Release the accelerator pedal. Cruise control is activated. The current speed is stored and shown briefly in the display’s text field.

The display also shows the R symbol and the stored speed:
- in the header on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (page 170)
- in the status area on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (page 176)

Resuming the stored speed

⚠️ WARNING
If you call up the stored speed and it differs from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

- Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you 3.
- Release the accelerator pedal. Cruise control is activated and resumes the vehicle’s speed to the last speed stored. The stored speed is shown briefly in the display.

The display also shows the R symbol and the stored speed:
- in the header on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (page 170)
- in the status area on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (page 176)

💡 When you pull the cruise control lever towards you for the first time after starting the engine, cruise control adopts the current speed.

Setting the speed

It may be a moment before the vehicle starts to accelerate or brake to the set speed. Take this delay into account when setting the speed.

- Press the cruise control lever up 1 to increase the speed or down 3 to reduce the speed. The vehicle will accelerate or decelerate. The speed is shown in the display.
- Release the cruise control lever once the desired speed is reached. The displayed speed is stored.

or

- Briefly press the cruise control lever as far as the 1st pressure point up 1 or down 3. The last speed stored is increased/reduced in increments of 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

- Briefly press the cruise control lever beyond the pressure point up 1 or down 3. The last speed stored is increased/reduced in increments of 5 mph (10 km/h).

Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate briefly to overtake, for example, cruise control resumes the vehicle’s speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

To deactivate cruise control

There are various ways to deactivate cruise control:

- Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards 4.

or

- Apply the brakes.

The last speed set remains stored. The last speed stored is deleted when you switch off the engine.

Cruise control is deactivated automatically when:

- you apply the brakes
- you apply the parking brake and the PARK (only USA) or J (only Canada) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up
- you are driving slower than 20 mph (30 km/h)
- you shift the automatic transmission to neutral position N while the vehicle is in motion
ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
there is a malfunction in the ESP® or ABS system
If cruise control automatically deactivates, a warning tone sounds and the Cruise Control Off message appears briefly in the display. The symbol and the display of the stored speed in the header or in the status area of the display are then not shown.

Problems with cruise control
The speed cannot be set when cruise control is activated.
The display is showing a message of high priority and cannot therefore show a change in speed.

Proceed as instructed by the message in the display.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST

General notes
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST helps you:
- to minimize the risk of a front-end collision with a detected obstacle in the path of your vehicle
- to reduce the consequences of a front-end collision
The system uses radar sensors to detect vehicles in front.
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST consists of the distance warning function and Adaptive Brake Assist.
If COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning, the display shows a corresponding message (page 213).

Distance warning function

Important safety notes

⚠️ WARNING
The distance warning function does not react:
- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

Thus, the distance warning function cannot provide a warning in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.
Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠️ WARNING
The distance warning function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.
In such cases, the distance warning function may:
- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning
There is a risk of an accident.
Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and do not rely solely on the distance warning function.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:
- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- it is snowing or raining heavily
- there is interference from other radar sources
- the possibility of strong radar reflections, for example, in parking garages.
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line
Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the system to display a warning.
If you fail to adapt your driving style, the distance warning function can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. The distance warning function cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The distance warning function is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.
Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.
If you change wheel size, make sure they correspond to the correct wheel size category (▶ page 267). If the category is changed without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the functioning of the distance warning feature may be impaired. COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST may then detect a malfunction and switch itself off.

**Operation**

- **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate the distance warning function in the on-board computer (▶ page 184). If the distance warning function of the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is activated, the display shows the 🚗 symbol:
  - in the header
  - in the **Status Overview** of the **Assist.** menu (▶ page 183)

At speeds up to approx 20 mph (30 km/h) the display in vehicles with Active Parking Assist first shows the �缘分 symbol indicator. Only from a speed of about 20 mph (30 km/h) does the display show the 🚗 symbol instead of the 💼 status indicator.

The distance warning function can help you to minimize the risk of a front-end collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision. With the help of the radar sensor system, the distance warning function can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time. If the distance warning function detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and, where necessary, acoustically. Without your intervention, the distance warning function cannot prevent a collision.

The distance warning function issues a warning at speeds:

- from about 4 mph (7 km/h) if you approach a vehicle traveling in front or a stationary vehicle very quickly. The 🞄 warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes and an intermittent warning tone also sounds.
- At speeds up to about 45 mph (70 km/h), the system also detects stationary obstacles, for example stationary or parked vehicles.

- Brake immediately until the distance to the obstacle increases and the risk of a collision has passed.
- Or
- Take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

**Adaptive Brake Assist**

**General notes**

Adaptive Brake Assist evaluates the traffic situation with the help of the radar sensor system and can detect obstacles which have been in your vehicle’s path for an extended period of time. From speeds above 4 mph (7 km/h), Adaptive Brake Assist aids you in braking during hazardous situations.

Up to a speed of approximately 125 mph (200 km/h), Adaptive Brake Assist is capable of reacting to moving obstacles that have already been detected as such at least once over the period of observation.

**Important safety notes**

⚠️ **WARNING**

Adaptive Brake Assist does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- to stationary obstacles
- when cornering

As a result, the Adaptive Brake Assist may not intervene in all critical conditions. There is a risk of an accident. Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠️ **WARNING**

Adaptive Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Adaptive Brake Assist can:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.
Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:
- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference from other radar sources
- strong radar reflections, for example, in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause Adaptive Brake Assist to intervene.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Adaptive Brake Assist can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Adaptive Brake Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Brake Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

If you change wheel size, make sure they correspond to the correct wheel size category (> page 267). If the category is changed without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the functioning of Adaptive Brake Assist may be impaired. COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST may then detect a malfunction and switch itself off. If Adaptive Brake Assist is not available due to a malfunction in the radar sensor system, the brake system remains available with full brake boosting effect and BAS.

**Operation**

With the help of the radar sensor system, Adaptive Brake Assist can detect obstacles that have been in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time. Adaptive Brake Assist does not react to stationary obstacles. If Adaptive Brake Assist detects a risk of collision with a vehicle traveling in front or with a stationary obstacle, the system calculates the braking force necessary to avoid this collision. If you apply the brakes forcefully, Adaptive Brake Assist will automatically increase the braking force to a level suitable for the traffic conditions.

- Brake until the distance to the obstacle increases and the risk of a collision passes.
  ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes function as usual again if:
- you release the brake pedal
- there is no longer any danger of a collision
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle
Braking assistance is then ended.

**Blind Spot Assist**

**General notes**

Blind Spot Assist monitors the areas on either side of the vehicle that are not visible to the driver with two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors in the bumper. It supports you from speeds of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lane, you will also receive an optical and audible collision warning.

**Important safety notes**

**WARNING**

Blind Spot Assist does not react to:
- vehicles overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles which approach with a large speed differential and overtake your vehicle

As a result, Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.
Always observe the traffic conditions carefully, and maintain a safe lateral distance.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is
sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles. In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- fog, heavy rain or snow
- narrow vehicles, e.g. motorcycles or bicycles
- very wide lanes
- narrow lanes
- vehicles not driving in the middle of their lane
- barriers or other road boundaries

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

**USA only:**
This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

**Monitoring range of the sensors**

Blind Spot Assist monitors the area shown in the diagram up to 118 in (3 m) behind and directly next to your vehicle.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if the vehicles are driving on the inner side of their lane.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example trucks, for a prolonged time

The two sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the sides of the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumper is free of dirt, ice or slush in the vicinity of the sensors. The radar sensors must not be covered, for example by rear-mounted cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumper, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may otherwise not work properly.

**Warning display**

Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated. If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist at speeds above approximately 20 mph (30 km/h), warning lamp ① lights up red in the exterior mirror on the corresponding side. Warning lamp ① always lights up when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (11 km/h).

If you select reverse gear, Blind Spot Assist is inactive.
The intensity of warning lamps depends on the brightness of the ambient light and is controlled automatically.

**Collision warning**

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist and you switch on the corresponding turn signal, a double warning tone sounds once. The warning lamp in the corresponding exterior mirror flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of the warning lamp in the exterior mirror. There are no further warning tones.

**Activating Blind Spot Assist**

- Make sure that Blind Spot Assist is activated in the on-board computer (page 184).
- Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock. The warning lamps in the exterior mirrors light up for approximately 1.5 seconds.

Status indicators in the status overview submenu

If Blind Spot Assist is activated, the display shows symbol in the Status Overview submenu of the on-board computer (page 183). If you are driving faster than 20 mph (30 km/h), the symbol also shows radar waves between the two vehicles. Blind Spot Assist is then ready for use.

**Towing a trailer**

If you attach a trailer, make sure that you have correctly established the electrical connection. This can be accomplished by checking the trailer lighting. Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated and the Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavail. See Operator’s Manual message appears in the display.

**Lane Keeping Assist**

**General notes**

Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of camera which is mounted at the top of the windshield. Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally.

This function is available in the range between 40 mph (60 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h). A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration through the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

**Important safety notes**

**WARNING**

Lane Keeping Assist may not always clearly recognize lane markings.

In this case, Lane Keeping Assist may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident. Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and stay in lane, in particular if warned by Lane Keeping Assist.

**WARNING**

The Lane Keeping Assist warning does not return the vehicle to the original lane. There is a risk of an accident. You should always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, in particular if warned by Lane Keeping Assist.
If you fail to adapt your driving style, Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Lane Keeping Assist does not keep your vehicle in its lane. The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflection from other vehicles (e.g. if the road surface is wet)
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- no, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are highly variable shade conditions on the road

**Deactivating and activating Lane Keeping Assist**

Press the button. If the indicator lamp in the button lights up and the display shows the symbol in the status area, Lane Keeping Assist is switched on but not ready for use.

If you drive at speeds above 40 mph (60 km/h) and lane markings are detected, the display shows the highlighted symbol in the status area when Lane Keeping Assist is activated. Lane Keeping Assist is then ready for use.

Status indicators in the status overview submenu

The display in the Status Overview submenu of the on-board computer also shows the status of Lane Keeping Assist (> page 183). If Lane Keeping Assist is activated but not ready for use, the display shows the boundary lines in the symbol as dashed. If Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use, the boundary lines in the symbol are shown as solid lines.

**Setting the sensitivity of Lane Keeping Assist**

- In the Assist. menu on the on-board computer, select the Lane Keeping Assist: function (> page 184).
- Select Standard or Adaptive.

In the setting Standard, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you operate the turn signal in the corresponding direction. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®, intervenes or performs a control action.

When Adaptive is selected, there is also no warning vibration when:

- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- brake sharply
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lanes quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane mark-
ing, the system recognizes certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:
- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a freeway.
- the system recognizes solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later if:
- the road has narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

### Alertness Assistant ATTENTION ASSIST

**General notes**

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys such as on freeways and interstate highways. It is active in the 40 mph (60 km/h) to 125 mph (200 km/h) range. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

**Important safety notes**

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. The system may not always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration until too late, or may not detect them at all. ATTENTION ASSIST is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:
- if the length of the journey is less than approximately 30 minutes
- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving at a speed below 40 mph (60 km/h) or above 125 mph (200 km/h)
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

ATTENTION ASSIST is reset and starts assessing your attention again when you continue your journey if:
- you switch off the engine
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver’s door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break

### Displaying the attention level

For vehicles with steering wheel buttons you can have the current ATTENTION ASSIST (Attention Level) assessment displayed.

- Select **Status Overview** in the **Assist.** menu and display the attention level (page 183).

The following information is displayed:
- the length of the journey since the last break
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST, displayed in a bar display in five levels from low to high
- if ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot output a warning, the **System Passive** message appears in the display. The bar display is then dimmed. This is the case, for example, if you are predominantly driving at a speed below 40 mph (60 km/h) or above 125 mph (200 km/h).

### Activating ATTENTION ASSIST

- Activating ATTENTION ASSIST with the on-board computer:
  - on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (page 174)
  - on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (page 184)

For vehicles with steering wheel buttons, the system determines the attention level of the driver depending on the setting selected:
Standard: the sensitivity with which the system determines the attention level is set to normal.

Sensitive: the sensitivity is set higher. The driver is warned earlier.

When ATTENTION ASSIST is switched on and the vehicle engine is running:
- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons, the \( \text{ \text{\textbullet}} \) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up
- on vehicles with steering-wheel buttons, the display shows the \( \text{ \text{\textbullet}} \) symbol:
  - in the status area
  - in the Status Overview of the Assist. menu (> page 183)

For vehicles with steering wheel buttons, if you deactivate ATTENTION ASSIST, the system is automatically re-activated when you start the engine. The system sensitivity then corresponds to the last selection activated – standard or sensitive.

If you switch off ATTENTION ASSIST in a vehicle without steering wheel buttons, the system remains switched off even after you start the engine. The status of the system after switching on the engine always corresponds to the status last selected.

Warning in the display

If the system detects tiredness or increasing lapses in concentration, the warning Attention Assist: Take a Break! or Attent. Asst: Take Break! is shown in the display. An additional warning tone sounds.
- If necessary, take a break.
- Confirm the message by pressing the \( \text{OK} \) button on the steering wheel.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest. This will only happen if ATTENTION ASSIST still detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration.

PARKTRONIC

General notes

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid. The system is equipped with ultrasonic sensors in the front and rear bumpers to monitor the area around your vehicle. PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

Your vehicle features two separate sound emitters with different frequencies for the warning tones. The warning ranges in front of and behind the vehicle are indicated by different warning tones.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:
- turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock
- release the parking brake and
- move the selector lever to D, N or R

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h). PARKTRONIC is reactivated at speeds below 10 mph (16 km/h).

Important safety notes

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It cannot replace your own awareness of the immediate surroundings. You are responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and pulling away. When maneuvering, parking and pulling away, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering area.

Pay particular attention to obstacles above or below the sensors when parking, such as flower pots or trailer towbars. PARKTRONIC does not recognize such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or objects.

PARKTRONIC can suffer interference from:
- ultrasonic sources such as a truck’s compressed-air brakes, an automatic car wash or a pneumatic drill
- attachments to the vehicle, e.g. rear mounted racks
- number plates (vehicle license plates) that are not affixed flat against the bumper
- dirty or icy sensors

Remove a detachable trailer coupling if it is no longer required. PARKTRONIC measures the minimum detection range to an obstacle from the bumper, not the ball coupling.
Range of the sensors

PARKTRONIC does not account for obstacles that are:

- beneath its detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- above its detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or truck loading ramps

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice or slush. Otherwise, they cannot function correctly.

Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (> page 257).

Front sensors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Approx. 39 in (100 cm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Center</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corners</td>
<td>Approx. 24 in (60 cm)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rear sensors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Approx. 47 in (120 cm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Center</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corners</td>
<td>Approx. 31 in (80 cm)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum distance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Approx. 8 in (20 cm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Center</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corners</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If an obstacle is within this range, the corresponding segments of the warning displays light up and you hear a warning tone. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance from an obstacle may no longer be shown.
Warning displays

Front area warning display in center of dashboard.

Rear area warning display on the dashboard.

Rear area warning display in center of headliner in rear compartment.

1. Warning segments for the left side of the vehicle
2. Warning segments for the right side of the vehicle
3. Segments showing operational readiness

The warning displays show the distance between the sensor and the obstacle. The warning display is divided into five yellow and two red segments for each side of the vehicle. PARKTRONIC is operational if operational readiness indicator (3) lights up. There is a malfunction if only the red segments of the warning display light up (> page 154). The selected transmission position determines whether the front and/or rear area is monitored.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Selector lever position</th>
<th>Monitoring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Front area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R or N</td>
<td>Front and rear area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>No areas activated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle’s distance from the obstacle. From the:
- sixth segment, an intermittent warning tone sounds for approximately 2 seconds.
- seventh segment, a continuous warning tone sounds. This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

Roll-back warning

Regardless of transmission position, PARKTRONIC automatically monitors the area behind the vehicle if the vehicle begins to roll backwards, e.g. after stopping on an uphill gradient.

Activating/deactivating PARKTRONIC

Press the button. If PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the indicator lamp in the switch lights up.
Towing a trailer

PARKTRONIC detects a coupled trailer if your vehicle is equipped with the corresponding electrical installations for trailer towing. PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer. If you use an adapter for the socket, remove it from the socket after detaching the trailer. Otherwise, PARKTRONIC remains deactivated for the rear area.
Problems with PARKTRONIC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. A warning tone also sounds for approximately 2 seconds. PARKTRONIC is then deactivated. The indicator lamp of the ⬂ button lights up and the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning display go out.</td>
<td>PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has switched itself off. ▶ If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The PARKTRONIC warning displays implausible distances. For example, all the segments may be lit even though there is no obstacle present.</td>
<td>The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or iced up. ▶ Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (&gt; page 257). ▶ Turn the key to position 2 again in the ignition lock. The license plate or other parts attached near the sensors may not be secured correctly. ▶ Check the license plate and attachment parts near the sensors for correct seating. An external radio or ultrasonic source may be causing interference. ▶ Check PARKTRONIC functions in a different location.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Active Parking Assist

**General notes**

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking aid. The system uses ultrasound sensors to measure the road on both sides of the vehicle and indicates suitable parking spaces. It can then actively steer and brake the vehicle to help you to park and exit the parking space.

Active Parking Assist includes the PARKTRONIC parking aid which indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object. To do this, PARKTRONIC uses the ultrasonic sensors of the Active Parking Assist (> page 150).

**Important safety notes**

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. You are responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and pulling away. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the maneuvering range.

When you deactivate PARKTRONIC, Active Parking Assist will also be deactivated.

For vehicles with a trailer coupling installed, the minimum length for parking spaces will be slightly increased.

If you have attached a trailer to your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist. Once the electrical connection is established between your vehicle and the trailer, Active Parking Assist is no longer available. PARKTRONIC is then deactivated for the rear area.

⚠️ **WARNING**

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane. This could result in a collision with another road user. There is a risk of an accident.
Pay attention to other road users. Stop the vehicle if necessary or cancel the Active Parking Assist parking procedure.

⚠️ If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as curbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tires.

Active Parking Assist may also display spaces not suitable for parking, e.g.:
- in a zone where parking or stopping is prohibited
- in front of driveways or entrances and exits
- on unsuitable surfaces

Parking tips:
- on narrow roads, drive as closely as possible past the parking space.
- parking spaces that are littered or overgrown might be identified or measured incorrectly.
- parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly.
- snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- pay attention to the PARKTRONIC warning messages (▷ page 152) during the parking procedure.
- you can intervene in the steering procedure to correct it at any time. Parking assistance will then be canceled and Active Parking Assist stopped.
- when transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist.
- never use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.
- always ensure that the tire pressure is correct. This has a direct influence on the parking characteristics of the vehicle.

Use Active Parking Assist for parking spaces that are:
- parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel.
- on straight roads, not bends
- on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement

Detecting parking spaces

⚠️ WARNING

If there are objects above the detection range:
- Active Park Assist may steer too early
- the vehicle may not stop in front of these objects

You may cause a collision as a result. There is a risk of an accident.

If objects are located above the detection range, stop and deactivate Active Parking Assist.

Objects located above the height range of Active Parking Assist will not be detected when the parking space is measured. These are not taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles.

For further information on the detection range (▷ page 151).

Active Parking Assist does not assist you parking in spaces at right angles to the direction of travel if:
- two parking spaces are located directly next to one another
- the parking space is directly next to a low obstacle such as a low curb
- you forward park

Active Parking Assist does not assist you parking in spaces that are parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel if:
- the parking space is on a curb
- the system reads the parking space as being blocked, for example by foliage or grass paving blocks
- the area is too small for the vehicle to maneuver into
- the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer
Active Parking Assist will only detect parking spaces:

- parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel,
- that are parallel to the direction of travel and are at least 59 in (1.5 m) wide
- that are parallel to the direction of travel and at least 40 in (1.0 m) longer than your vehicle
- that are at right angles to the direction of travel and at least 40 in (1.0 m) wider than your vehicle

Note that Active Parking Assist cannot measure the length of a parking space if it is at right angles to the direction of travel. You will need to judge yourself whether your vehicle will fit into the parking space.

When the vehicle is driving at speeds of up to approximately 20 mph (30 km/h), parking symbol is shown as a status display in the header. The system detects and differentiates between parking spaces which are parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel. When a parking space is detected, an arrow appears next to parking symbol to indicate which side the parking space is on. The parking space is displayed while you are driving past it and until you are approximately 50 ft (15 m) away from it.

Active Parking Assist displays parking spaces on the passenger side as standard. The parking spaces on the driver’s side are only displayed if you operate the turn signal on the driver’s side. When parking on the driver’s side, you must operate the turn signal until you have started active parking assistance by pressing the OK button on the steering wheel.

PARKING

If you leave the driver’s seat when the vehicle is only being braked by Active Parking Assist, the vehicle could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the vehicle is accelerated, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

Before leaving the driver’s seat, always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

If PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist brakes automatically during the parking process. You are responsible for braking in good time.

- Bring the vehicle safely to a stop when the parking symbol shows the desired parking space in the instrument cluster.
- Shift the transmission to position R. The display shows the Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No: message and the location of the parking space.
- To cancel the process: press the button on the steering wheel or drive off.
- To park using active parking assistance: press the OK button on the steering wheel. The display shows the Park Assist Active: Accelerate and Brake Obs. Surroundings message.
- Let go of the steering wheel.
- Reverse the vehicle, being ready to brake at all times. Exit the parking space slowly and do not drive faster than 6 mph (10 km/h). Otherwise parking assistance is canceled and Active Parking Assist is stopped.

Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle approaches the rear border of the parking space.
Maneuvering may be required in tight parking spaces. The display shows the **Park Assist Active: Select D Obs. Surroundings** message.

- While the vehicle is stationary, shift the transmission to position D. Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction. The display shows the **Park Assist Active: Accelerate and Brake Obs. Surroundings** message.

  You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

- Drive forwards and be ready to brake at all times.
  Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill.

The display shows the **Park Assist Active: Select R Obs. Surroundings** message.

As soon as the parking procedure is complete, the **Park Assist Finished** message appears in the display and a tone sounds. The parking assistance function of Active Parking Assist is stopped. The vehicle is parked and kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal. The braking effect is canceled when you depress the accelerator pedal.

Active Parking Assist no longer supports you with steering interventions and brake applications. Once active parking assistance has been stopped, you must steer and brake again yourself. PARKTRONIC is still available.

Parking tips:

- The way your vehicle is positioned in the parking space after parking is dependent on various factors. These include the position and shape of the vehicles parked in front and behind it and the conditions of the location. It may be the case that Active Parking Assist guides you too far into a parking space, or not far enough into it. In some cases, it may also lead you across or onto the curb. In this case, cancel the active parking assistance.

- You can also preselect transmission position D. The vehicle redirects and does not drive as far into the parking space. If you change direction too early, parking assistance is canceled and Active Parking Assist is stopped. It is then not possible to achieve a sensible parking position from the current position.

### Exiting a parking space

In order that Active Parking Assist can support you when you exit the parking space:

- the border of the parking space must be high enough at the front and the rear. A curb is too small, for example.
- the border of the parking space must not be too wide. Your vehicle can be maneuvered into a position at a maximum of 45° to the starting position in the parking space.
- a maneuvering distance of at least 3.3 ft (1.0 m) must be available.

Active Parking Assist can only assist you with exiting a parking space if you have parked the vehicle parallel to the direction of travel using Active Parking Assist.

If PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist brakes automatically when exiting from the parking space. You are responsible for braking in good time.

- Start the engine.
- Switch on the turn signal in the direction in which you are pulling away.
- Shift the transmission to position D or R. The display shows the **Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No:** message.

  **To cancel the process:** press the button on the steering wheel or drive off.

  **To exit the parking space using active parking assistance:** press the button on the steering wheel. The display shows the **Park Assist Active: Accelerate and Brake Obs. Surroundings** message.

- Let go of the steering wheel.
- Pull away, being ready to brake at all times. Exit the parking space slowly and do not drive faster than 6 mph (10 km/h). Otherwise parking assistance is canceled and Active Parking Assist is stopped.

Active Parking Assist takes the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle approaches a border of the parking space.

- While the vehicle is stationary, shift the transmission to position D or R as required or according to the message. Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction. The display shows the **Park Assist Active: Accelerate and Brake Obs. Surroundings** message.
You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

If you back up after activation, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position.

Drive forwards and back up as prompted by the PARKTRONIC warning displays, several times if necessary.

Once you have exited the parking space completely:

- The display shows the Park Assist Finished message.
- A tone sounds.
- The steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position.

The parking assistance function of Active Parking Assist is stopped. You will then have to steer and merge into traffic on your own. PARKTRONIC is still available.

You can take over the steering before the vehicle has exited the parking space completely. This is useful, for example when you recognize that it is already possible to pull out of the parking space.

### Canceling active parking assistance

- Stop the movement of the steering wheel or steer yourself.

  or

- Press the [ 

  button and deactivate PARKTRONIC (page 152).

  Parking assistance is canceled immediately and Active Parking Assist is stopped. The display shows the Park Assist Canceled message.

Active parking assistance is canceled automatically if:

- You apply the parking brake.
- Parking using Active Parking Assist is no longer possible.
- You are driving faster than 6 mph (10 km/h).
- A wheel spins and ESP® intervenes or fails.
- The [ ] warning lamp in the instrument cluster then lights up.
- You unfasten your seat belt.
- You open a door or the tailgate/rear door.
- You shift the automatic transmission to position P.

A warning tone sounds, the parking symbol in the display goes out and the Park Assist Canceled message appears.

Once active Parking Assist has been canceled, you must steer and brake again yourself.

If a system malfunction occurs, vehicles are automatically braked down to a standstill. To continue driving, you must depress the accelerator pedal again.

### Rear view camera

#### General notes

On vehicles with a tailgate, the rear view camera is next to the tailgate handle (page 257).

On vehicles with rear doors, the rear view camera is in the top of the license plate molding (page 257).

The rear view camera is a visual parking aid. It shows you the area behind the vehicle in the audio display.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed in a mirrored fashion, as in the rear-view mirror or the exterior mirrors. The guide lines displayed assist you in backing up.

The message displays depend on the language setting of the audio system. The following rear view camera displays are examples.

#### Important safety notes

Objects that are not at ground level appear further away than they actually are, for example:

- The bumper of the vehicle parked behind
- The drawbar of a trailer
- The ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- The tail-end of a truck
- Slanted posts

Only use the camera guide lines for orientation. Do not get any closer to objects than the lowest horizontal guide line. You may otherwise damage your vehicle and/or the object.

The rear view camera is only an aid. It cannot replace your own awareness of the immediate surroundings. You are responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. When maneuvering and parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering area.
The rear view camera may show obstacles in perspectival distortion, incorrectly or not at all. The rear view camera cannot display all objects located very near and/or under the rear bumper. It does not warn you of a collision, persons or objects.

Under the following circumstances, the rear view camera will not function, or will function in a limited manner:
- if the tailgate or rear door is open
- if it is raining very heavily or snowing, or it is foggy.
- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light. White lines may appear in the camera image.
- if the area is lit by fluorescent light or LED lighting. The camera image may flicker.
- if the camera lens fogs up, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter, causing a rapid change in temperature.
- if the rear of the vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use the rear view camera in these situations. You could otherwise injure others or damage objects and the vehicle while parking and maneuvering.

The field of vision and other functions of the rear view camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. license plate holder, rear-mounted bicycle rack).

Guide lines are always shown at road level. In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer coupling.

If you change wheel size, make sure they correspond to the correct wheel size category (page 267). If the category is changed without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the rear view camera cannot be precisely calibrated. The guide lines at road level or at the level of the trailer tow hitch will not be displayed correctly.

In vehicles with a tailgate, the rear view camera is protected from raindrops and dust by means of a flap. When the rear view camera is activated, this flap opens.

The flap closes again when:
- you have finished the maneuvering process
- you switch off the engine

For technical reasons, the flap may remain open briefly after the rear view camera has been deactivated.

### Switching the rear view camera on or off

> **To switch on:** make sure that the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock.
> Shift the transmission to position R.

On vehicles with a tailgate, the rear view camera flap opens. The audio display shows the area behind the vehicle. The rear area shown is divided by guide lines.

In vehicles with a trailer coupling installed, the function mode of the rear view camera can be switched over when the trailer is reached. The rear view camera then changes the viewing angle and shows a locating aid for the ball coupling of the trailer tow hitch to help reach the drawbar.

> **To switch function mode:** select and confirm "Reverse parking" function ① or "Coupling up a trailer" function ② using the audio system control knob.

Information on the audio system control knob can be found in the separate operating instructions. The symbol of the selected function is highlighted.

> **To switch off:** shift the transmission to position N or D.

The dynamic guide lines are hidden and after about 15 s the rear view camera switches itself off.

or

> Drive forwards more than about 30 ft (10 m).

or

> Drive forwards faster than 6 mph (10 km/h).
or
- Shift the automatic transmission to **P**.

In vehicles with Active Parking Assist, the rear view camera remains switched on after the initial shift to reverse gear for the whole duration of active parking assistance. You can find information on active parking assistance under “Active Parking Assist” (⇨ page 154).

### Displays in the audio display

1. Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 13 ft (4.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle
2. White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
3. Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
4. Yellow lane of tires at current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
5. Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3 ft (1.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle
6. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the rear of the vehicle
7. Bumper
8. Vehicle center axis (locating aid)

The guide lines are shown when the transmission is in position **R**.
The distance specifications only apply to objects that are at ground level.

### PARKTRONIC warning displays for vehicles with Active Parking Assist

- Front warning displays
- Vehicle symbol as PARKTRONIC measurement operational readiness indicator
- Rear warning displays

When PARKTRONIC is switched on and is operational (⇨ page 152) in vehicles with Active Parking Assist, the camera image shows vehicle symbol **F**. When the PARKTRONIC warning displays go on, warning displays **E** and **G** light up accordingly as red or yellow brackets around vehicle symbol **F**.

### “Reverse parking” function

**Back up straight into a parking space without turning the steering wheel**

1. White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
2. Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3 ft (1.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle
Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the rear of the vehicle

Make sure that the rear view camera is switched on (page 159). The lane and the guide lines are shown.

With the help of white guide line ①, check whether the vehicle will fit into the parking space.

Using white guide line ① as a guide, carefully back up until you reach the end position. Red guide line ④ is then at the end of the parking space. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

Reverse perpendicular parking with the steering wheel at an angle

After driving past the parking space, stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.

Make sure that the rear view camera is switched on (page 159). The lane and the guide lines are shown.

While the vehicle is at a standstill, turn the steering wheel in the direction of the parking space until yellow guide line ② reaches parking space marking ①.

Keep the steering wheel in that position and back up carefully.

Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

Stop the vehicle when it is almost exactly in front of the parking space. The white lane should be as close to parallel with the parking space marking as possible.

White guide line at current steering wheel angle
Turn the steering wheel to the center position while the vehicle is stationary.

End of parking space
Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the rear of the vehicle
Back up carefully until you have reached the end position. Red guide line (5) is then aligned with the marking at the end of parking space (4). The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

"Coupling up a trailer" function

Before coupling up the trailer, set the height of trailer drawbar (1) so that it is slightly higher than the ball coupling.

Position the vehicle centrally in front of trailer drawbar (1).

Select and confirm "Coupling up a trailer" function (3) with the audio system control knob.

Information on the audio system control knob can be found in the separate operating instructions. Symbol (3) is highlighted. The distance specifications now only apply to objects that are at the same level as the ball coupling.

Back up carefully, making sure that trailer drawbar locating aid (2) points approximately in the direction of trailer drawbar (1).

Back up carefully until trailer drawbar (1) reaches red guide line (5). The distance between trailer drawbar (1) and ball coupling (4) is now approximately 12 in (0.30 m).

Couple the trailer (page 162).

Towing a trailer

Notes on trailer towing

Important safety notes

WARNING
Installing an unsuitable ball coupling may result in overloading of the trailer tow hitch and the rear axle. This applies especially if the ball coupling in question is longer or angled differently. This could seriously impair the driving characteristics and the trailer can come loose. There is a risk of an accident.

You should only ever install a ball coupling that has the permissible dimensions and that is designed to meet your trailer-towing requirements. Do not modify the ball coupling or the trailer tow hitch.

WARNING
If you use a ball coupling that is not approved for your vehicle, it may cause excessive strain on the trailer tow hitch. This can cause damage to the vehicle and the trailer may come loose during the journey. The handling may be impaired and the rear axle may be overloaded. This may lead to an accident involving serious or even fatal injury.
Therefore note the following:

- Only install a ball coupling that is approved for your vehicle.
- Before the journey, make sure that the ball coupling is correctly installed and secured. To do this, observe the operating instructions of the ball coupling manufacturer.
- Do not make any modifications to the ball coupling or the trailer tow hitch.

You must observe the operating instructions of the trailer tow hitch or ball coupling manufacturer.

⚠️ WARNING
If the ball coupling is not correctly installed and secured, it could come loose while driving and endanger other road users. There is a risk of an accident and injury.
Install and secure the ball coupling as described in the ball coupling manufacturer’s installation instructions. Make sure that the ball coupling is correctly installed and secured before every journey.

⚠️ WARNING
When the vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch, you could lose control of it. The vehicle/trailer combination could even rollover. There is a risk of an accident.
On no account should you attempt to straighten up the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing the speed. Reduce vehicle speed and do not countersteer. Apply the brake as necessary.

You can attach carrier systems such as bicycle racks or load-bearing implements on the ball coupling. The maximum noseweight of 165 lb (75 kg) applies when using carrier systems on the ball coupling.
Always observe the operating instructions provided by the manufacturers of the trailer coupling and the ball coupling.
Couple and decouple the trailer carefully. When backing up the towing vehicle, make sure nobody is standing between the vehicle and the trailer.

A trailer which is incorrectly coupled to the towing vehicle could break away. A correctly coupled trailer must be positioned horizontally behind the towing vehicle.
Ensure that the following weights are not exceeded:

- the permissible noseweight
- the permissible trailer load
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of both the towing vehicle and the trailer
- the maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle/trailer combination

The applicable permissible values that may not be exceeded can be found:

- in your vehicle documents
- on the type plates for the trailer tow hitch
- on the type plates for the trailer
- on the vehicle identification plate (page 294).

Where the values differ, the lowest is valid.
You will find the values approved by the manufacturer on the vehicle identification plates and those for the towing vehicle in the "Technical data" section (page 305).

Your vehicle behaves differently with a trailer than without one.
The vehicle/trailer combination:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradient-climbing capability
- has an increased braking distance
- is more susceptible to strong crosswinds
- requires more sensitive steering
- has a larger turning circle

This may impair the handling characteristics.
When towing a trailer, always adjust your speed to suit the road and weather conditions. Drive carefully. Maintain a safe distance.
If you require any further explanation regarding the information contained in the Operating Instructions, please contact a Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center.
General notes

- Observe the legally prescribed maximum speed for vehicle/trailer combinations in the relevant country, state or Canadian province. Before setting off, check the vehicle documents of the your trailer to find out the permissible maximum speed. This reduces the risk of accidents.
- Install only an approved trailer coupling on your vehicle. Only use a ball coupling that is approved for your vehicle and Sprinter trailer tow hitch. More information on the availability, mounting and installation of the trailer electrics is available at any qualified specialist workshop.
- The trailer coupling is one of the most important vehicle parts with regard to road safety. Observe the notes on operation, care and maintenance of the trailer tow hitch (see the manufacturer’s operating instructions).
- The bumpers of your vehicle are not suitable for installing detachable trailer couplings.
- Do not attach rented trailer tow hitches or other detachable trailer tow hitches to the bumper.
- Minimize the risk of damage to the ball coupling. If you do not require the ball coupling, remove it from the ball coupling recess.

You will find weight information under "Technical Data" (> page 305).

The height of the ball neck changes according to the load on the vehicle. If this is case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable trailer drawbar.

Driving tips

The maximum permissible speed for vehicle/trailer combination depends on the type of trailer. Before setting off, check the vehicle documents of the your trailer to find out the permissible maximum speed. Observe the legally prescribed maximum speed for vehicle/trailer combinations in the relevant country, state or Canadian province.

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer and it will consume more fuel.

On long and steep downhill gradients, select a lower gear.

This also applies if cruise control is activated.

This enables you to utilize the engine's braking effect and you do not need to brake so heavily to keep the correct speed, which protects the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need to brake additionally, to not depress the brake pedal constantly, but periodically.

Observe the notes on ESP® trailer stabilization (> page 65).

Driving tips

If the trailer begins to swing from side to side:

- Do not accelerate.
- Do not counter-steer.
- Brake if necessary.

You can reduce the risk of the trailer swinging and rocking by retrofitting anti-roll bars or trailer stability programs. More information is available from your authorized Sprinter Dealer.

- Maintain a greater distance than you would when driving without towing a trailer.
- Avoid sudden braking. Apply the brakes gently at first to allow the trailer brake to overrun. Then, increase the brake force quickly.
- The figures for the gradient climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and with it its gradient climbing capability, decrease with increasing altitude.
Coupling up a trailer

- Make sure that the selector lever of the automatic transmission is in position P.
- On vehicles with an automatic transmission, ensure that the transmission is in position P.
- Engage the vehicle’s parking brake.
- Close all doors.
- Position the trailer horizontally behind your vehicle.

The height of the ball neck changes according to the load on the vehicle. In this case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable trailer drawbar.

- Couple the trailer.
- Establish all electrical and other connections to the trailer. When doing so, hook the breakaway cable of the trailer into the eyelet on the ball coupling.
- Remove the objects that are preventing the trailer from rolling, e.g. wheel chocks.
- Release the trailer parking brake.

The subharness of the vehicle has a cable connection to the brake lamp indicator lamp.

Observe the maximum permissible trailer dimensions (width and length).

Most federal states and all Canadian provinces require by law:

- safety chains between the towing vehicle and the trailer. The chains should be cross-wound under the trailer drawbar. They must be fastened to the vehicle’s trailer coupling, not to the bumper or the axle.
- Leave enough slack in the chains. This allows you to drive round tight corners.
- a separate brake system for certain types of trailer.
- a safety shut-off for braked trailers. Find out the specific requirements according to the applicable laws.

If the trailer becomes detached from the towing vehicle, the safety shut-off applies the trailer brakes.

Towing a trailer

There are numerous legal requirements concerning the towing of a trailer, e.g. speed restrictions. Make sure your vehicle/trailer combination complies with local laws. This not only means where you live, but also anywhere you are driving to. Information is available from the police and local authorities.

Observe the following when towing a trailer:

- Practice driving around bends, stopping and backing up at a place where there is no traffic. This enables you to gain experience and get used to the new handling characteristics.
- Before driving, check:
  - that the trailer tow hitch and ball coupling are secure
  - that the safety switch for a braked trailer is functioning properly
  - that the safety chains are secure and not damaged
  - that the electrical connections are secure
  - that the lights are working
  - that the wheels are in good order and the tire pressure is correct
- Adjust the exterior mirrors to provide an unobstructed view of the rear section of the trailer.
- If the trailer has electronically controlled brakes, pull the vehicle/trailer combination away carefully. Brake manually using the brake controller and check that the brakes are working.
- Secure the load on the trailer according to the applicable specifications and current standards on securing loads (=> page 234).
When driving with a trailer, check at regular intervals that the load is secured and that the brakes and lights are working.

Bear in mind that the handling will be less stable when towing a trailer than when driving without one. Avoid sudden steering movements.

The vehicle/trailer combination is heavier, accelerates more slowly and has a decreased gradient climbing capability and a longer braking distance. It is more susceptible to crosswinds and requires cautious steering.

If possible, do not brake suddenly, but rather moderately at first so that the trailer can activate its brakes. Then increase the force on the brake pedal.

If the automatic transmission repeatedly shifts between gears when driving on inclines, restrict the shift range. Select shift range 4, 3, 2 or 1.

Driving in a low gear and at a low speed reduces the risk of damaging the engine.

When driving on a downhill gradient, shift to a low gear and take advantage of the engine’s braking effect.

Avoid continuous brake application as this may overheat the vehicle brakes and, if installed, the trailer brakes.

If the coolant temperature increases dramatically while the air-conditioning system is switched on, switch off the air-conditioning system.

Coolant heat can also be dissipated by switching the airflow and the temperature of the air conditioning to the maximum level. Open the windows if necessary.

When overtaking, pay particular attention to the extended length of your vehicle/trailer combination.

Due to the length of your vehicle/trailer combination you need an additional distance before you can return to your original lane.

Uncoupling a trailer

**WARNING**

If you uncouple a trailer with the overrun brake engaged, you could trap your hand between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar. There is a risk of injury. Do not uncouple a trailer if the overrun brake is engaged.

1. Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged by the rebounding of the overrun brake.

   ▶ Make sure that the selector lever of the automatic transmission is in position P.
   ▶ Engage the vehicle’s parking brake.
   ▶ Close all doors.
   ▶ Apply the parking brake of the trailer.
   ▶ In addition, secure the trailer against rolling away with a wheel chock or similar object.
   ▶ Remove the trailer cable and safety chains and decouple the trailer.

### Permissible trailer loads and trailer drawbar noseweights

**Weight information**

1. For vehicles with a permissible gross vehicle weight of 6724 lbs (3050 kg), the permissible gross combination weight is less than the sum of the permissible gross vehicle weight plus the permissible trailer load. Exceeding the permitted gross combination weight could damage the powertrain, transmission or trailer tow hitch.

   If either the vehicle or the trailer is fully laden, the permitted gross vehicle weight or the permitted trailer load values are reduced accordingly. In this case, you may only partially load the trailer or the vehicle.

   The gross trailer weight (GTW) is calculated by adding the weight of the trailer to the weight of the load and equipment. The permissible gross trailer weight is 5000 lbs (2268 kg).

   The maximum noseweight of the trailer drawbar on the ball coupling is 500 lbs (227 kg). The actual noseweight may not exceed the value given on the identification plates of the trailer tow hitch or the trailer. If the values vary, the lowest value always applies.

   The gross combination weight rating (GCWR) is calculated by adding the gross weight of the trailer to the gross vehicle weight including a
driver's weight of approximately 150 lbs (68 kg). The permissible Gross Combination Weight Rating is vehicle-specific and depends on the equipment level.

When driving with a trailer, you should not exceed the permitted Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR).

The permissible values, which must not be exceeded, can be found in your vehicle documents and on the trailer tow hitch type plates for the trailer and the vehicle (page 294). The basic values approved by the manufacturer can also be found in the "Technical data" section (page 305). If the values vary, the lowest value always applies.

Loading a trailer

- Utilize the maximum permissible noseweight as fully as possible. Do not allow the weight to fall below the minimum permissible noseweight, otherwise the trailer may come loose.
- The load must be distributed over the vehicle and the trailer so as not to exceed either the maximum permissible values for the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) and gross trailer weight (GTW), the gross combination weight rating (GCWR), nor the maximum permissible gross axle weight rating (GAWR) and trailer drawbar noseweight rating of your vehicle.
- Add the drawbar noseweight on the ball coupling (TWR) to the rear axle load. This will prevent you from exceeding the permissible gross axle weight (GAWR).
- Add the drawbar noseweight on the ball coupling (TWR) to the vehicle payload. This will ensure that you do not exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR).

Checking the vehicle and trailer weight

- Make sure the weights of the towing vehicle and the trailer comply with the maximum permissible values. Have the vehicle/trailer combination weighed on a calibrated weighbridge. The vehicle/trailer combination consists of the towing vehicle including the driver, passengers and load, as well as the loaded trailer.
- Check the maximum permissible gross axle weight rating of the front and rear axles (GAWR), the gross trailer weight (GTW), the gross combination weight rating (GCWR) and the noseweight of the trailer drawbar (TWR).

Trailer power supply

- Incorrect wiring of the connector plug could, under certain circumstances, cause malfunctions in the vehicle's other electronic systems. We therefore recommend having the connector plug wired at a qualified specialist workshop.
- You can connect accessories with a maximum power consumption of 240 W to the permanent power supply. You must not charge a trailer battery using the power supply.

Your vehicle may be equipped with various electrical installations for trailer towing. Depending on your trailer, you may need an adapter to connect the electrical system of the trailer with that of the vehicle.

The trailer socket of your vehicle is equipped at the factory with a permanent power supply. The permanent power supply is on the trailer socket pin assignment 4.

Note that the permanent power supply of the trailer is not switched off when the on-board voltage is low. This can completely discharge the starter battery of your vehicle.

Further information on the electrical equipment currently installed on your vehicle and on installing trailer electrics can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.
Useful information

This Operator’s Manual describes all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the described functions. This also applies to systems and functions relevant to safety.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (› page 29).

Important safety notes

⚠️ WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

⚠️ WARNING

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognize function restrictions in systems relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

The on-board computer display only shows messages and warnings from certain systems. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times. If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Then consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The accuracy of the speedometer and odometer displays is legally prescribed. Determining the speed is dependent on the wheel size or the rolling circumference of the wheels. If you change the wheel size on your vehicle, make sure it is assigned to the correct wheel size category (› page 267). If you change wheel size category without recoding the control unit, the speedometer indication will be inaccurate. Driving safety and driving systems may be impaired or detect a malfunction and shut down.

An overview of the instrument cluster can be found under "Instrument cluster":

- for vehicles without steering wheel buttons (› page 35)
- for vehicles with steering wheel buttons (› page 37)

Display and operation

Instrument lighting

Brightness control knob (example: vehicle with steering wheel buttons)

In daylight, the displays in the instrument cluster are illuminated. A dimming function is not possible in daylight.
On vehicles with steering wheel buttons, the light sensor in the instrument cluster automatically controls the brightness of the display lighting.

While the lights are on, the brightness is dependent upon the brightness of the ambient light. You can also adjust the brightness of the instrument lighting and the display lighting:

- by pressing the + and - buttons on the instrument cluster on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (not in the Settings menu)
- by turning control ① on vehicles with steering wheel buttons.

### Speedometer

If you change the wheel size on your vehicle, make sure it is assigned to the correct wheel size category (> page 267). If you change wheel size category without recoding the control unit, the speedometer indication will be inaccurate. The current vehicle speed may then be higher than the speed displayed in the speedometer. The speed can also be shown in the display in the form of a digital speedometer:

- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (> page 172)
- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (> page 178)

ℹ️ In some countries, a warning sounds and/or the display shows a message when the vehicle reaches the maximum legally permissible speed limit, e.g. at 75 mph (120 km/h).

### Tachometer

⚠️ Do not drive in the overrevving range, as this could damage the engine.

ℹ️ **Environmental note**

Avoid driving at high engine speeds. This unnecessarily increases the fuel consumption of your vehicle and harms the environment as a result of increased emissions.

The red band in the tachometer indicates the engine’s overrevving range.

To protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted when the red band is reached.

### Outside temperature display

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Please bear in mind that the outside temperature display shows the air temperature measured and not the road temperature.

The display shows the outside temperature in the header:

- on vehicles without steering-wheel buttons (> page 170)
- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (> page 176).

Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

### Coolant temperature gauge

⚠️ **WARNING**

Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

On vehicles without steering wheel buttons, you can have the coolant temperature shown in the display (> page 172).

On vehicles with steering wheel buttons, an analog coolant temperature gage is located in the tachometer in the instrument cluster (> page 37).

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the gage may rise to 248 °F (120 °C).
**On-board computer (vehicles without steering wheel buttons)**

**Operating the on-board computer**

**Overview**

1. **and **buttons
2. **Display**
3. **and **buttons

To activate the on-board computer: turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock.

If you remove the key, then quickly re-insert it and turn to position 1, the on-board computer and instrument cluster are not activated.

You can control the display and the settings in the on-board computer with buttons 1 and 3 on the instrument cluster.

**Buttons on the instrument cluster**

⚠️ **WARNING**

If you are driving and reach through the steering wheel to operate the adjustment knob, you could lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Only operate the adjustment knobs when the vehicle is stationary. Do not reach through the steering wheel when driving.

---

### Press briefly:

- Selects the menu or display
- In the **Settings** menu: exits the submenu without adopting the last setting and returns to the menu's start screen

### Press and hold:

- Returns to the standard display or the Distance menu without adopting the last setting

### Press briefly:

- Selects a submenu or function
- Confirms the selected entry in the list or the display, or confirms the setting

### Press and hold:

- Resets the trip odometer and trip computer values
- In the start screen of the **Settings** menu: resets settings to the factory settings
- In the **Settings** menu: resets values and returns to the menu's start screen

### Press:

- Sets the instrument cluster lighting (not in the **Settings** menu)
- Scrolls through lists
- Changes values or settings

### Display

Instrument cluster display

1. **Clock (page 186)**
2. **Cruise control (page 140)**
3. **Permanent display: outside temperature or speed (page 174)**
120 km/h! (only for certain countries) maximum permissible speed exceeded

3 Display panel for display messages, menus and menu bar
4 Transmission position (page 127)
5 Fuel level
6 ECO start/stop function (page 122)
7 Rear window wiper (page 102)

Display panel 3 shows the selected menu or submenu and display messages.

Menu overview

The Settings menu is only displayed when the vehicle is stationary. You can think of the order of the menus and functions as a circle. Press on the instrument cluster to scroll through the menus.

If you scroll forward in the Settings menu using (R), the setting from the previous submenu or function is adopted.

If you press (a) in a submenu, the submenu or function is exited without adopting the setting. The display then shows the start screen of the Settings menu.

Operation information can be found under "Operating the on-board computer" (page 170).

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can call up the following menus, displays or functions:

- trip odometer and odometer display (page 171)
- trip computer display (page 171)
- current range display (page 172)
- current fuel consumption display (page 172)
- digital speedometer (page 172)
- coolant temperature gage (page 172)
- display messages in the message memory (page 188)

The following menus, displays and functions are only displayed when the vehicle is stationary:

- next service due date display (page 248)
- tire pressure monitor restart (page 274)
- Settings menu for setting or activating/deactivating driving and driving assistance systems as well as display options (page 173)

Distance menu

Odometer

If the display shows the speed in the header, the display beside trip odometer 1 also shows the outside temperature.

You can switch the permanent display in the header (page 174).

Using the buttons in the instrument cluster:

- To display: press and hold (a) until the display shows trip odometer 1 and odometer 2.
- To reset: press and hold (R) until the trip odometer is reset to 0.0.

You can set the unit of measurement for the trip odometer in the Distance Unit: submenu (page 174).

Trip computer menu

Trip computer

1 Distance
2 Length of journey
3 Average fuel consumption
4 Average speed
Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

**To display:** press º to select the trip computer display.
The values displayed relate to those measured since the trip computer was last reset.

**To reset values:** press and hold (R) until all values are reset.

The trip computer is automatically reset if the value exceeds 9,999 hours or 99,999 miles.

You can set the unit of measurement for consumption and distance in the **Distance Unit:** submenu (page 174).

### Range menu

![Range display](image)

Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- Press º to select the **Range** display.
The approximate range that can be covered is calculated according to your current driving style and the amount of fuel in the tank. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refueled instead of the approximate range.

You can set the unit of measurement for distance in the **Distance Unit:** submenu (page 174).

### Current fuel consumption menu

![Current fuel consumption](image)

Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- Press º to select the fuel consumption bar display.
The fuel consumption display is based on the current driving style.

You can set the unit of measurement for consumption in the **Distance Unit:** submenu (page 174).

### Digital speedometer menu

![Digital speedometer](image)

Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- Press º to select the speed display.

You can set the unit for the digital speedometer in the **Distance Unit:** submenu (page 174).

### Coolant temperature menu

![Coolant temperature](image)

**WARNING**

Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- Press º to select the coolant temperature bar display.

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the gage may rise to 248 °F (120 °C).
Settings menu

Introduction

The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

To display: press ☰ to select the Settings menu.

The Settings menu is only displayed when the vehicle is stationary. You can think of the order of the submenus and functions as a circle. Press (R) on the instrument cluster to scroll through the menu, starting with its start screen and select its submenus or functions successively.

If you scroll forward using (R), the setting from the previous submenu or function is adopted. If you press ☰ in a submenu, the submenu or function is exited without adopting the setting. The display then shows the start screen of the Settings menu.

Depending on the vehicle’s equipment, you have the following options in the Settings menu:

- Setting the language for the display messages and displays (► page 173)
- Deactivating and activating ESP® (► page 173)
- Setting the sensitivity of the rain sensor (► page 174)
- Activating and deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST (► page 174)
- Selecting the permanent display in the header of the display (► page 174)
- Setting the unit for distance, consumption and speed displays (► page 174)
- Setting the time and date (► page 175).

To reset settings to the factory settings: turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock and press and hold (R) in the Settings menu for at least five seconds.

For safety reasons, not all functions are reset.

Setting the display language

The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- Press ☰ to select the Settings menu.
- Press (R) to select the Language submenu. The display shows the current language selection.
- Press + or - to set the language for all display messages.
- Press (R) to confirm. The next submenu is shown in the display.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

This menu is only available on vehicles without the ☰ button on the center console. Please observe the important safety notes under "ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)" (► page 64).

⚠️ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Further information can be found under "ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)" (► page 64).

The vehicle must be stationary and the engine must be running. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- Press ☰ to select the Settings menu.
- Press (R) to select the ESP® submenu. The display shows the current status.

If the display shows the Oper. Only Poss. With Engine On message, confirm the message with (R) and start the engine. The display then shows the ESP® submenu and the ESP® status.

If the ESP® Inoperative message is shown in the display, ESP is not available due to a malfunction and is deactivated. If you confirm the
message with \( \mathcal{R} \), the display shows the next submenu.

\[ \begin{align*} \blacktriangleleft \text{ Press } & \circled{4} \text{ or } \circled{2} \text{ to activate or deactivate ESP.} \\blacktriangleleft \text{ Press } & \mathcal{R} \text{ to confirm.} \end{align*} \]
The next submenu is shown in the display.

If the \( \mathcal{R} \text{ warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the vehicle is ready to drive, ESP}^\circled{R} \text{ is deactivated.} \]

Observe the information on warning lamps (\( \uparrow \) page 221) and display messages (\( \uparrow \) page 193).

**Setting the sensitivity of the rain sensor**

The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

\[ \begin{align*} \blacktriangleleft \text{ Press } & \circled{4} \text{ to select the } \text{Settings} \text{ menu.} \\blacktriangleleft \text{ Press } & \mathcal{R} \text{ to select the } \text{Rain Sensor} \text{ submenu.} \end{align*} \]
The display shows the current sensitivity setting.

\[ \begin{align*} \blacktriangleleft \text{ Press } & \circled{4} \text{ or } \circled{2} \text{ to select the } \text{Low, Standard or Sensitive} \text{ setting. This setting controls the } \text{rain sensor’s sensitivity to precipitation. The windshield wiper will then wipe more or less frequently at the same precipitation intensity.} \end{align*} \]

\[ \begin{align*} \blacktriangleleft \text{ Press } & \mathcal{R} \text{ to confirm.} \end{align*} \]
The next submenu is shown in the display.

You can find further information under "Windshield wiper" (\( \uparrow \) page 101).

**Activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST**

The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

\[ \begin{align*} \blacktriangleleft \text{ Press } & \circled{4} \text{ to select the } \text{Settings} \text{ menu.} \\blacktriangleleft \text{ Press } & \mathcal{R} \text{ to select the } \text{Attention Assist} \text{ submenu.} \end{align*} \]
The display shows the current status.

If the \( \text{Attention Assist Inoperative} \) message is shown in the display, ATTENTION ASSIST is not available due to a malfunction and is deactivated. If you confirm the message with \( \mathcal{R} \), the display shows the next submenu.

\[ \begin{align*} \blacktriangleleft \text{ Press } & \circled{4} \text{ or } \circled{2} \text{ to activate or deactivate ATTENTION ASSIST.} \\blacktriangleleft \text{ Press } & \mathcal{R} \text{ to confirm.} \end{align*} \]
The next submenu is shown in the display.

Further information can be found under "ATTENTION ASSIST" (\( \uparrow \) page 149).

**Selecting the permanent display function**

With the \text{Permanent Display} function, you can switch the display in the header between outside temperature and speed.

If the display shows the speed in the header, the outside temperature is shown with the odometers (\( \uparrow \) page 171).

The additional speedometer unit in the header is always inverse to the speedometer unit.

The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

\[ \begin{align*} \blacktriangleleft \text{ Using } & \circled{4} \text{ select the } \text{Settings} \text{ menu.} \\blacktriangleleft \text{ Using } & \mathcal{R} \text{ select the } \text{Permanent Display:} \text{ submenu.} \end{align*} \]
The display indicates the selected setting of \text{Outside Temp. or Speedometer}.

\[ \begin{align*} \blacktriangleleft \text{ Change the setting by pressing } & \circled{4} \text{ or } \circled{2}. \\blacktriangleleft \text{ Press } & \mathcal{R} \text{ to confirm.} \end{align*} \]
The next submenu is shown in the display.

**Selecting the unit for the distance**

In the \text{Distance Unit:} submenu, you can select whether the display shows certain information in kilometers or miles.

The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

\[ \begin{align*} \blacktriangleleft \text{ Press } & \circled{4} \text{ to select the } \text{Settings} \text{ menu.} \\blacktriangleleft \text{ Press } & \mathcal{R} \text{ to select the } \text{Distance Unit:} \text{ submenu.} \end{align*} \]
The display indicates the selected setting of \text{km} or \text{Miles}.

\[ \begin{align*} \blacktriangleleft \text{ Change the setting by pressing } & \circled{4} \text{ or } \circled{2}. \\blacktriangleleft \text{ Press } & \mathcal{R} \text{ to confirm.} \end{align*} \]
The display shows the next submenu or the \text{Settings} menu again.

The selected distance units are used for the displays:

- Digital speedometer
- Odometer and trip odometer
- Trip computer
- Range
- Current consumption
- Cruise control
- Service intervals
Setting the time and date

The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- Press \( \text{È} \) to select the Settings menu.
- Press \( \text{R} \) to select the time and date display.
- Press \( \text{+} \) or \( \text{-} \) to set the hours and press \( \text{R} \) to confirm.
- Press \( \text{+} \) or \( \text{-} \) to set the minutes and press \( \text{R} \) to confirm.
- Press \( \text{+} \) or \( \text{-} \) to set the day and press \( \text{R} \) to confirm.
- Press \( \text{+} \) or \( \text{-} \) to set the month and press \( \text{R} \) to confirm.
- Press \( \text{+} \) or \( \text{-} \) to set the year and press \( \text{R} \) to confirm.

The display shows the Settings menu again.

On-board computer (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

Operating the on-board computer

Overview

1. Display
2. Right control panel
3. Left control panel

- To activate the on-board computer: turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock.

You can control the displays and the settings in the on-board computer using the steering wheel buttons in left control panels 3. Using the steering wheel buttons in right control panel 2, you can control the functions of the audio system and switch on voice-operated control of the navigation system (see the separate operating instructions).

Steering wheel buttons

Left control panel on the steering wheel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Button</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \uparrow )</td>
<td>Calls up the menu bar in the display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \downarrow )</td>
<td>Selects a menu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Press briefly:
- Scrolls through lists
- Selects a submenu or function
- In the Audio menu: opens the track or station list and selects a station or an audio track
- In the Tel (Telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or a telephone number

Press and hold:
- Quickly scrolls through all lists
- In the Audio menu: selects a station or an audio track using rapid scrolling.
- In the Tel (telephone) menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open

OK
- Confirms the display message
- In all menus: confirms the selected entry in the list or the display
- In the Audio menu: stops the station search
- In the Tel (telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and starts dialing the selected number
On-board computer and displays

Press briefly:
- Back
- In the Audio menu: exits the track or station list
- Hides display messages
- Exits the telephone book/redial memory
- Vehicles with a navigation system: switches off voice-operated control of the navigation system; see the separate operating instructions

Press and hold:
- Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu

Right control panel on the steering wheel

- Makes or accepts a call
- Switches to the redial memory

- Rejects or ends a call
- Exits the telephone book/redial memory

- Adjusts the volume

- Vehicles with a navigation system: switches on voice-operated control of the navigation system; see the separate operating instructions

- Mute

The audio devices, telephone and voice-operated control using the steering wheel buttons in the right control panel only function with a Mercedes-Benz audio or navigation system. If you are using an audio or navigation system from another manufacturer, the described functions may be restricted or not available at all.

Display

Instrument cluster display

1. Clock (> page 186)
2. COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST distance warning function (> page 143)
3. Active Parking Assist (> page 154)
4. Permanent display: outside temperature or speed (> page 185)
   - 120 km/h! (only for certain countries) maximum permissible speed exceeded
5. Menu bar
   - Outside temperature (only if header displays the additional speedometer)
6. Transmission program (> page 127)
7. Transmission position (> page 127)
8. Gearshift recommendation (> page 130)
9. Status area
10. Display panel for display messages, menus and menu bar
11. Header

To call up menu bar 4 in the display panel: press the ◀ or ▶ steering wheel button.

The menu bar is faded out after a few seconds.

Display panel 9 shows the selected menu or submenu and display messages.
In status area (8), the display can show the status of the following driving systems:

- ATTENTION ASSIST ( page 149)
- Lane Keeping Assist ( page 147)
- Cruise control ( page 140)
- Rear window wiper ( page 102)
- ECO start/stop function ( page 122)

Menu overview

You can think of the order of the menus as a circle. Use the ▼ or ▶ steering wheel buttons to show the menu bar and scroll through the menus. Use the ▼ or ▲ steering wheel buttons to scroll through their submenus and functions.

Operation information can be found under "Operating the on-board computer" ( page 175).

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can call up the following menus:

- Trip menu ( page 177)
- Navi menu (navigation instructions) ( page 179)
- Audio menu ( page 180)
- Tel (telephone) menu ( page 181)
- Assist. (assistance) menu ( page 182)
- Service menu ( page 184)
- Settings menu ( page 185)

Trip menu

Standard display

- Press and hold the ▶ steering wheel button until the Trip menu with trip odometer (1) and odometer (2) appears.

If the display shows the speed in the header, the outside temperature is additionally displayed on the lower edge of display panel (3). You can switch the permanent display in the header ( page 185).

Displaying the range and current fuel consumption

![Image of range and consumption display]

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Trip menu.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select Range and Consumption.

The approximate range that can be covered is calculated according to your current driving style and the amount of fuel in the tank. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refueled instead of the approximate range.

The fuel consumption display is based on the current driving style.
Trip computer "After start" or "After reset"

1. Distance
2. Length of journey
3. Average fuel consumption
4. Average speed

Using the steering wheel buttons
- Press \( \downarrow \) or \( \uparrow \) to select the Trip menu.
- Press \( \nabla \) or \( \triangledown \) to select the From Start or From Reset submenu.

The values in the From Start submenu are calculated from the start of a journey whilst the values in the From Reset submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset (> page 178).

The From Start trip computer function is automatically reset in the following situations:
- the ignition has been switched off for more than four hours.
- 999 hours have been exceeded.
- 9,999 miles have been exceeded.

The From Reset trip computer is automatically reset if the value exceeds 9,999 hours or 99,999 miles.

Digital speedometer

1. Gearshift recommendation
   Automatic transmission (> page 130)
2. Digital speedometer

Using the steering wheel buttons
- Press \( \leftarrow \) or \( \rightarrow \) to select the Trip menu.
- Select the digital speedometer by pressing \( \nabla \) or \( \triangle \).

Resetting values

Resetting values (example: "From start" trip computer)

Using the steering wheel buttons
- Press \( \leftarrow \) or \( \rightarrow \) to select the Trip menu.
- Press \( \nabla \) or \( \triangledown \) to select the function you would like to reset.
- Press \( \text{OK} \) to confirm.
- Press \( \triangledown \) to select Yes and press \( \text{OK} \) to confirm.

You can reset the values of the following functions:
- Trip odometer
- "From start" trip computer
- "From reset" trip computer
Navigation menu

Displaying navigation instructions

In the Nav1 menu, the display shows the navigation instructions from the audio system and or the navigation system. Further information on the audio and/or navigation system can be found in the separate operating instructions.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Activate the audio and/or navigation system (see separate operating instructions).
- Press or to select the Nav1 menu.
- Press OK to confirm.

Route guidance not active

Route guidance active

No change of direction announced

Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation

On multilane roads, new lane recommendations can be displayed for the next change of direction if the digital map contains the corresponding data. During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

Lane not recommended (5): you will not be able to complete the next change of direction if you stay in this lane.

Possible lane (4): you will be able to complete the next change of direction in this lane only.

Recommended lane (3): in this lane you will be able to complete the next change of direction and the one after that.
Change of direction announced without lane recommendation

Road to which the change of direction leads; Distance to the change of direction and distance graphic; Change-of-direction symbol

If a change of direction is required, a dynamic bar is shown as a distance graphic above the distance to the change of direction. The bar shortens towards the top of the display as you approach the point of the announced change of direction. The change of direction starts once the distance graphic no longer shows a bar.

Other navigation system status indicators

- **New Route**... or **Calculating Route**
  A new route is calculated.
- **Off Map** or a compass needle pointing in the direction of the destination
  The vehicle position is outside the area of the digital map (off-map position) or the road is not recognized, e.g. unpaved roads (off-road).
- **No Route**
  No route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- **📍**
  You have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

Audio menu

Selecting a radio station

- **Waveband with station preset**
- **Station**
  Station is displayed with the station frequency or station name. The station preset is only displayed along with waveband if the station has been stored.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- **Switch on the audio system and select the radio function (see separate operating instructions).**
- **Press** [↑] or [↓] to select the Audio menu.
  The display shows currently selected station.
- **To select a stored station:** press [▲] or [▼] briefly.
- **To select a station from the station list:**
  press and hold [▲] or [▼].
  If a station list is not received:
- **To select a station using the station search:** press and hold [▲] or [▼].
Operating the audio medium

Track information (example: SD memory card)

1. Audio source/medium
2. Current track

Depending on the audio system, you can play audio files from different audio sources, such as a memory card (SD), a USB storage medium or Bluetooth® audio equipment.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Switch on the audio system and select an audio source (see separate operating instructions).
- Press [◄] or [►] to select the Audio menu.
- **To open the track list:** press [▼] or [▲] briefly.
- **To select next/previous track from the track list:** briefly press [▼] or [▲].
- **To select a track from the track list using rapid scrolling:** press and hold [▼] or [▲] until the desired track is reached.

If you hold down [▼] or [▲], the system runs through the list more quickly. Not all audio sources support this function.

If the corresponding track information is stored on the audio media, the display may show the following:

- track number
- artist and/or track name
- folder name

The track information does not appear in audio AUX mode (Auxiliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

Telephone menu

**Introduction**

⚠️ **WARNING**

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

When using the phone, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

- Switch on the audio system (see the separate operating instructions).
- Switch on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer’s separate operating instructions).
- Establish a Bluetooth® connection between the mobile phone and the audio system (see the separate operating instructions).

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press [◄] or [►] to select the **Tel** menu.

The display shows one of the following messages:

- **The name of the network provider or Telephone READY:** the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- **No Service:** there is no network available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.
- **Bluetooth ready:** you have not yet established a Bluetooth® connection between the mobile phone and the audio system.

You can obtain further information about suitable mobile phones and connecting mobile phones via Bluetooth®:

- at your Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center
- on the Internet at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect
Accepting a call

Press the ☎️ button to answer a call. If someone calls you when you are in the Te1 menu, a corresponding display message appears in the multifunction display.

Rejects or ends a call

Press the ~ steering wheel button.

Dialing a number from the phone book

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press ⬅️ or ➤️ to select the Te1 menu.
- Press ⬇️, ⬆️ or 🄱 to switch to the phone book.
- Press ⬇️ or ⬆️ to select names successively.
  If you press and hold the button for longer than 1 second, the names in the telephone book are shown rapidly one after another.
  or
- Press and hold ⬇️ or ⬆️ for longer than 5 seconds.
  Rapid scrolling – the name that starts with the next letter or the previous letter in the alphabet is displayed. Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.
- If only one telephone number is stored for a name: press ☎️ or 🄱 to start dialing.
  or
- If there is more than one number for a particular name: press the ☎️ or 🄱 button to display the numbers.
- Press ⬇️ or ⬆️ to select a telephone number.
- Press ☎️ or 🄱 to start dialing.

or

- To exit the telephone book: press ☎️ or 🄱.

Redialing

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialed in the redial memory. Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press ⬅️ or ➤️ to select the Te1 menu.
- Press the ☎️ button to switch to the redial memory.
- Press ⬇️ or ⬆️ to select names or telephone numbers.
- Press the ☎️ or 🄱 button to start dialing.
  or
- To exit the redial memory: press the ☎️ or 🄱 button.

Assistance menu

Introduction

Depending on the vehicle’s equipment, you have the following options in the Assist. menu:

- Displaying the status overview (▷ page 183)
- Deactivating or activating ESP® (▷ page 183)
- Activating or deactivating the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST distance warning function (▷ page 184)
- Setting the ATTENTION ASSIST sensitivity (▷ page 184)
- Activating or deactivating Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 184)
- Setting the sensitivity of Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 184)
Status overview

- Blind Spot Assist switched on and activated (page 184)
- Rear window wiper switched on (page 102)
- ATTENTION ASSIST activated (page 184)
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST distance warning function activated (page 184)
- Lane Keeping Assist activated and ready for use (page 184)

- Press [►] or [◄] to select the Assist. menu.
- Press [▲] or [▼] to select Status Overview.
- Press the [OK] button.

The Status Overview only shows the symbols of the driving systems or driving safety systems that are activated. The Blind Spot Assist and Lane Keeping Assist symbols may vary depending of the system status:
- If Blind Spot Assist symbol (1) does not show any radar waves between the two vehicles, Blind Spot Assist is switched on but not ready for use. Further information can be found under "Blind Spot Assist" (page 145).
- If Lane Keeping Assist symbol (3) shows dashed lane boundary lines, Lane Keeping Assist is switched on but not ready for use. Further information can be found under "Lane Keeping Assist" (page 147).

You can also have the ATTENTION ASSIST assessment or the attention level displayed in the Status Overview.

To display the attention level: press [▼] and [▲] to switch between the status overview and the ATTENTION ASSIST assessment. The ATTENTION ASSIST assessment shows the length of the journey since the last break as well as the attention level detected (page 149).

Deactivating/activating ESP®

This menu is only available on vehicles without the button on the center console.

Please observe the important safety notes under "ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)" (page 64).

WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:
- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Further information can be found under "ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)" (page 64).

Start the engine.

Using the steering wheel buttons
- Press [◄] or [►] to select the Assist. menu.
- Press [▼] or [▲] to select ESP.
Press \[ \text{OK} \] to confirm.
The current status is shown.

To activate/deactivate: press \[ \text{OK} \] again.
If the \[ \text{ESP} \] warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the vehicle is ready to drive, ESP\(^\circ\) is deactivated.

If the \[ \text{ESP} \] warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP\(^\circ\) is not available due to a malfunction.
Observe the information on warning lamps (\(>\) page 221) and display messages (\(>\) page 207).

**Activating/deactivating the distance warning function**

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press \[ \downarrow \] or \[ \uparrow \] to select the \textbf{Assist.} menu.
- Press \[ \text{ESC} \] or \[ \text{ESC} \] to select Distance Warning.
- Press \[ \text{OK} \] to confirm.
The current status is shown.

To activate/deactivate: press the \[ \text{OK} \] button again.
If the distance warning function of COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is activated, the display shows the \[ \text{PR} \] symbol in the header.
At speeds up to approx 20 mph (30 km/h), the display in vehicles with Active Parking Assist first shows the \[ \text{PR} \] status indicator. Only from a speed of about 20 mph (30 km/h) does the display show the \[ \text{PR} \] symbol instead of the \[ \text{PR} \] status indicator.

Further information can be found under "COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST" (\(>\) page 143).

**Setting ATTENTION ASSIST**

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press \[ \downarrow \] or \[ \uparrow \] to select the \textbf{Assist.} menu.
- Press \[ \text{ESC} \] or \[ \text{ESC} \] to select Attention Assist.
- Press \[ \text{OK} \] to confirm.
The current setting is displayed.

To change the setting: press \[ \text{OK} \] again.
- Press \[ \downarrow \] or \[ \uparrow \] to set Deactivated, Standard or Sensitive.
- Press \[ \text{OK} \] to confirm the choice.
If ATTENTION ASSIST is activated, the \[ \text{PR} \] symbol is shown in the status area of the display. The selection Standard or Sensitive sets the sensitivity with which the system determines the attention level.

Further information can be found under "ATTENTION ASSIST" (\(>\) page 149).

**Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist**

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press \[ \downarrow \] or \[ \uparrow \] to select the \textbf{Assist.} menu.
- Press \[ \text{ESC} \] or \[ \text{ESC} \] to select Blind Spot Assist.
- Press \[ \text{OK} \] to confirm.
The current status is shown.

To activate/deactivate: press the \[ \text{OK} \] button again.
Further information can be found under "Blind Spot Assist" (\(>\) page 145).

**Setting Lane Keeping Assist**

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press \[ \downarrow \] or \[ \uparrow \] to select the \textbf{Assist.} menu.
- Press \[ \text{ESC} \] or \[ \text{ESC} \] to select Lane Keeping Assist.
- Press \[ \text{OK} \] to confirm.
The current selection Standard or Adaptive is displayed.

To change the setting: press \[ \text{OK} \] again.
Further information can be found under "Lane Keeping Assist" (\(>\) page 147).
Depending on the vehicle’s equipment, you have the following options in the **Service** menu:

- Calling up display messages in the message memory (▷ page 202)
- Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system or checking the tire pressure electronically (▷ page 274)
- Calling up the service due date (ASSYST PLUS) (▷ page 248)

### Settings menu

#### Introduction

Depending on the vehicle’s equipment, you have the following options in the **Settings** menu:

- changing the display options in the **Inst. Cluster** submenu (▷ page 185)
- changing the time and date in the **Time/Date** submenu (▷ page 186)
- changing the exterior and interior lighting settings in the **Lights** submenu (▷ page 187)
- activating/deactivating or adjusting vehicle functions in the **Vehicle** submenu (▷ page 187)
- resetting the settings to **Factory Setting** (▷ page 187)

### Instrument cluster submenu

#### Selecting the unit for the distance

With the **Display Unit Speed-/Odometer** function, you can select whether the display shows certain information in kilometers or miles.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press the **OK** button to select the **Settings** menu.
- Press the **OK** button to select **Inst. Cluster**.
- Press **OK** to confirm.
- Press **OK** to select the **Display Unit Speed-/Odometer** function. The display indicates the selected **km** or **Miles** setting.
- Press **OK** to change the setting.

The unit for the distance will be selected for:

- Digital speedometer in the **Trip** menu
- Odometer and trip odometer
- Trip computer
- Current consumption and range
- Navigation instructions in the **Navi** menu
- Cruise control
- Service interval display

#### Setting the display language

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press the **OK** button to select the **Settings** menu.
- Press **OK** to select **Inst. Cluster**.
- Press **OK** to confirm.
- Press **OK** or **A** to select **Language**. The display shows the current language selection for all display messages.
- Press **OK** to change the setting.
- Press **OK** or **A** to select the desired language.
- Press the **OK** button to save the selection.

#### Selecting the permanent display function

Using the **Permanent Display** function, you can switch the display in the header between outside temperature and speed. If the display shows the speed in the header, the display shows the outside temperature with the odometers (▷ page 177). The additional speedometer unit in the header is always inverse to the speedometer unit.
Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press \[ \text{ \( \downarrow \) } \] or \[ \text{ \( \uparrow \) } \] to select the Settings menu.
- Press \[ \text{ \( \downarrow \) } \] or \[ \text{ \( \uparrow \) } \] to select Inst. Cluster.
- Press \[ \text{ \( \text{OK} \) } \] to confirm.
- Press \[ \text{ \( \downarrow \) } \] or \[ \text{ \( \uparrow \) } \] to select Permanent Display.
- Press \[ \text{ \( \text{OK} \) } \] to confirm.
The display shows the current selection of Outside Temp. or Speedom.
- Press \[ \text{ \( \text{OK} \) } \] to change the setting.

Clock/Date submenu

Setting the time

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press \[ \text{ \( \downarrow \) } \] or \[ \text{ \( \uparrow \) } \] to select the Settings menu.
- Press \[ \text{ \( \downarrow \) } \] or \[ \text{ \( \uparrow \) } \] to select Time/Date.
- Press \[ \text{ \( \text{OK} \) } \] to confirm.
- Press \[ \text{ \( \downarrow \) } \] or \[ \text{ \( \uparrow \) } \] to select the Time: function.
The display shows the current time.
- **To set the time:** press \[ \text{ \( \text{OK} \) } \] again.
- Press \[ \text{ \( \downarrow \) } \] or \[ \text{ \( \uparrow \) } \] to switch between hours and minutes.
- Press \[ \text{ \( \downarrow \) } \] or \[ \text{ \( \uparrow \) } \] to set the hours or minutes.
- Then press \[ \text{ \( \text{OK} \) } \] to confirm.
The display shows the updated time.

Setting the date

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press \[ \text{ \( \downarrow \) } \] or \[ \text{ \( \uparrow \) } \] to select the Settings menu.
- Press \[ \text{ \( \downarrow \) } \] or \[ \text{ \( \uparrow \) } \] to select Time/Date.
- Press \[ \text{ \( \text{OK} \) } \] to confirm.
- Press \[ \text{ \( \downarrow \) } \] or \[ \text{ \( \uparrow \) } \] to select the Date: function.
The display shows the current date.
- **To set the date:** press \[ \text{ \( \text{OK} \) } \] again.
- Press \[ \text{ \( \downarrow \) } \] or \[ \text{ \( \uparrow \) } \] to switch between day, month and year.
- Press \[ \text{ \( \downarrow \) } \] or \[ \text{ \( \uparrow \) } \] to set the day, month or year.
- Then press \[ \text{ \( \text{OK} \) } \] to confirm.
The display shows the updated date.

Lights submenu

Activating/deactivating the surround lighting and exterior lighting delayed switch-off

If you activate the Locator Lighting function and the light switch is turned to the \[ \text{ \( \text{AUTO} \) } \] position, the following functions are activated when it is dark:

- **Surround lighting:** the exterior lighting remains on for 40 seconds after the doors are unlocked. When you start the engine, the surround lighting is deactivated and the automatic headlamp feature is activated (\( \text{\( \Rightarrow \) page 93} \)).
- **Exterior lighting delayed switch-off:** the exterior lighting remains on for 60 seconds after the engine is switched off. If you close all the doors and the tailgate/rear doors, the exterior lighting switches off after 15 seconds.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press \[ \text{ \( \downarrow \) } \] or \[ \text{ \( \uparrow \) } \] to select the Settings menu.
- Press \[ \text{ \( \downarrow \) } \] or \[ \text{ \( \uparrow \) } \] to select Lights.
- Press \[ \text{ \( \text{OK} \) } \] to confirm.
- Press \[ \text{ \( \downarrow \) } \] or \[ \text{ \( \uparrow \) } \] to select the Locator Lighting function.
The current status is shown.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press \[ \text{ \( \text{OK} \) } \] again.
If you change the setting, conversion does not take place until the next time the vehicle is stationary.

Temporarily deactivating the exterior lighting delayed switch-off:

- Before leaving the vehicle, turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock.
- Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
The exterior lighting delayed switch-off is deactivated until the next time the engine is started.

With surround lighting and exterior lighting delayed switch-off, the following light up depending on the vehicle's equipment:

- Parking lamps
- Fog lamps
- Low-beam headlamps
- Daytime running lamps
Activating/deactivating interior lighting delayed switch-off

If you activate the Interior Lighting Delay function, the interior lighting remains lit for a further 20 seconds after the key is removed.

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press [◀] or [▶] to select the Settings menu.
- Press [▼] or [▲] to select Lights.
- Press [OK] to confirm.
- Press [▼] or [▲] to select the Interior Lighting Delay function.
  The current status is shown.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press [OK] again.

Vehicle submenu

Setting the sensitivity of the rain sensor

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press [◀] or [▶] to select the Settings menu.
- Press [▼] or [▲] to select Vehicle.
- Press [OK] to confirm.
- Press [▼] or [▲] to select the Rain Sensor Sensitivity function.
  The display shows the current setting.
- Press [OK] to change the setting.
- Press [▼] or [▲] to select the High, Standard or Low setting. This setting controls the rain sensor’s sensitivity to precipitation. The windshield wiper then wipes more or less frequently at the same precipitation intensity.
- Press the [OK] button to store the entry.

You can find further information under "Windshield wiper" (page 101).

Switching the automatic locking feature on/off

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press [◀] or [▶] to select the Settings menu.
- Press [▼] or [▲] to select Vehicle.
- Press [OK] to confirm.
- Press [▼] or [▲] to select the Automatic Door Lock function.
  The current status is shown.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press [OK] again.

If you activate the Automatic Door Lock function, your vehicle will lock automatically from a speed of approximately 15 km/h.

You can find further information under "Automatic door lock" (page 72).

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking confirmation

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press [◀] or [▶] to select the Settings menu.
- Press [▼] or [▲] to select Vehicle.
- Press [OK] to confirm.
- Press [▼] or [▲] to select Acoustic Lock Feedback. The current status is shown.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press [OK] again.

If you activate the Acoustic Lock Feedback function, an acoustic tone sounds when the vehicle is locked.

Restoring the factory settings

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Press [◀] or [▶] to select the Settings menu.
- Press [▼] or [▲] to select Factory Setting.
- Press [OK] to confirm.
  The Reset All Settings? function is displayed.
- Press [▼] or [▲] to select No or Yes.
- Press [OK] to confirm the choice.

If you select Yes, the display shows a confirmation message.
Important safety notes

**WARNING**
If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognize function restrictions in systems relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the instrument cluster display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times. If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Then consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the symbols in the display. A warning tone sounds with certain display messages. Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.

You can hide low-priority display messages using the button on the instrument cluster. The display messages are then stored in the message memory. Rectify the cause of a display message as soon as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. These messages will continue to be shown in the display until their cause has been eliminated.

Message memory

The on-board computer stores certain display messages in the message memory. You can call up the stored display messages. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- Press to select the message memory.
  - If there are display messages, the display shows the number of saved messages.
  - If there are no display messages, the display shows No Messages.
- Press to scroll forwards through the display messages.
  - After the last saved display message, the display again shows the message memory start screen with the number of saved messages.
  - Press to exit the display messages and jump directly to the message memory start screen.
### Safety systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ABS, ESP Inoperative</strong></td>
<td>ABS, BAS, hill start assist, and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems are unavailable due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.  &lt;br&gt;► Drive on with care.  &lt;br&gt;► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ABS, ESP Curr. Unavail.</strong></td>
<td>ABS, BAS, hill start assist, and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems are temporarily unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. For example, the on-board voltage may be insufficient.  &lt;br&gt;► Drive on with care and on a suitable stretch of road make slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h).  &lt;br&gt;► Drive on with care.  &lt;br&gt;► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled

The front-passenger airbag is deactivated during the journey even though the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult.

If additional forces are applied to the seat or the occupant is not sitting on the seat properly (▷ page 51), the weight the system detects may be too low.

⚠️ WARNING

The front-passenger front air bag will not deploy in the event of an accident.

There is an increased risk of injury.

- Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 132).
- Switch off the ignition.
- The front passenger must get out of the vehicle.
- Make sure that the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition.
- Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp in the center console and the display messages and check the following:

Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on:

1. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously. If the indicator lamp is on, the Occupant Classification System (OCS) has disabled the front-passenger air bag (▷ page 51).
2. The display must not show the messages Front Passenger Airbag Enabled or Front Passenger Airbag Disabled.

- Wait for at least one minute until the necessary system checks have been completed.
- Ensure that the display does not show either of the two display messages about the front-passenger front air bag.

If these conditions are met, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again.

If these conditions are not met, the Occupant Classification System (OCS) is malfunctioning.

- Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Further information on the Occupant Classification System (OCS) can be found under "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 51).
### Display messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Front Passenger Airbag Enabled</strong></td>
<td>The front-passenger front airbag is enabled during the journey even though the front-passenger seat:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• is occupied by a child in a child restraint system, or a person of small stature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• is not occupied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>WARNING</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The front-passenger airbag may deploy unintentionally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>There is an increased risk of injury.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (➤ page 132).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Switch off the ignition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Open the front-passenger door.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front-passenger seat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Make sure there are no objects applying additional weight to the seat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the seat occupant’s weight as greater than</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>it actually is.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Make sure that the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp in the center console and the display and check the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the indicator lamp is on, the Occupant Classification System (OCS) has disabled the front-passenger airbag(➤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>page 51).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The display must not show the messages <strong>Front Passenger Airbag Enabled</strong> or <strong>Front Passenger Airbag Disabled</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Wait for at least one minute until the necessary system checks have been completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Ensure that the display does not show either of the two display messages about the front-passenger front air</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bag.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If these conditions are met, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Observe the notes on the Occupant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Classification System (OCS) (➤ page 51).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If these conditions are not met, the Occupant Classification System (OCS) is malfunctioning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Install the child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Seat a person of small stature on a suitable rear seat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Display messages (vehicles without steering wheel buttons)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Check Brake Pad Wear" /></td>
<td>Further information on the Occupant Classification System (OCS) can be found under &quot;Occupant Classification System (OCS)&quot; (► page 51).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Check Brake Fluid Level" /></td>
<td>The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ![EBD, ABS, ESP Inoperative](image) | There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.  

⚠️ **WARNING**

Braking performance can be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.

► Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (► page 132).

► Do not add brake fluid. Adding more will not remedy the malfunction.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

EBD is unavailable due to a malfunction. ABS, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems, for example, are therefore also unavailable.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.

⚠️ **WARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock prematurely if you brake hard, for example.

This causes steerability and braking to be greatly impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.

► Drive on with care.

► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Inoperative](image) | **ESP®, BAS and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.**  
**WARNING**  
The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.  
The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.  
If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.  
There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.  
  - Drive on with care.  
  - Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| ![Currently Unavill.](image) | **ESP®, BAS and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. The self-diagnosis function, for example, may not be complete. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.**  
**WARNING**  
The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.  
The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.  
If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.  
There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.  
  - Drive on with care.  
  - Visit a qualified specialist workshop.  
  - Drive on with care on a suitable stretch of road, making make slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h).  
  - If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.  
If the display message continues to be displayed:  
  - Drive on with care.  
  - Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| ![Release Park. Brake](image) | **The red [PARK](USA only)/[P](Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up and a warning tone also sounds.**  
You are driving with the parking brake applied or are making an emergency stop using the parking brake.  
  - Release the parking brake (➤ page 133). |
### Display messages (vehicles without steering wheel buttons)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="/" alt="Malfunction Service Req." /></td>
<td>The restraint system is faulty. In addition, the  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="/" alt="Fr. Left Malf. Service Req. or Fr. Right Malf. Service Req." /></td>
<td>The front left or right restraint system is malfunctioning. In addition, the  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="/" alt="Left Curtain Airbag Service Required or Rt. Curtain Airbag Service Required" /></td>
<td>There is a malfunction in the left or right window curtain air bag. In addition, the  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="/" alt="Check Left Low Beam or Check Right Low Beam" /></td>
<td>The left or right-hand low-beam headlamp is faulty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="/" alt="Chk. Trailer L. Turn Sig. or Chk. Trailer R. Turn Sig." /></td>
<td>The left or right-hand trailer turn signal lamp is faulty.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Lights

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="/" alt="Check Left Low Beam or Check Right Low Beam" /></td>
<td>The left or right-hand low-beam headlamp is faulty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="/" alt="Chk. Trailer L. Turn Sig. or Chk. Trailer R. Turn Sig." /></td>
<td>The left or right-hand trailer turn signal lamp is faulty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display messages</td>
<td>Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chk. Trailer Brake Lamp</td>
<td>The trailer brake lamp is faulty.  ▶ Change the bulb (see the trailer manufacturer's operating instructions).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chk. Trailer L. Tail Lamp or Chk. Trailer R. Tail Lamp</td>
<td>The left or right-hand trailer tail lamp is faulty.  ▶ Change the bulb (see the trailer manufacturer's operating instructions).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto Lamps Inoperative</td>
<td>The light sensor is faulty. The automatic headlamp feature is malfunctioning.  ▶ Switch the light functions on/off manually (▶ page 92). ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chk. Rear L. Turn Signal or Chk. Rear R. Turn Signal</td>
<td>The rear left-hand or right-hand turn signal is faulty.  ▶ Change the bulb (▶ page 98).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chk. Front L. Turn Signal or Chk. Front R. Turn Signal</td>
<td>The front left-hand or front right-hand turn signal is faulty.  ▶ Change the bulb (▶ page 98).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chk. Center Brake Lamp</td>
<td>The high-mounted brake lamp is faulty.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chk. L. Tail/ Brake Lamp or Chk. R. Tail/ Brake Lamp</td>
<td>The left or right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp is faulty.  ▶ Change the bulb (▶ page 98).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Left High Beam or Check Right High Beam</td>
<td>The left or right-hand high-beam headlamp is faulty.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License Plate Lamp</td>
<td>The left or right-hand license plate lamp is faulty.  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch Off Lights</td>
<td>The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. An additional warning tone sounds.  ▶ Turn the light switch to AUTO or 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display messages</td>
<td>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ![Check Left Fog Lamp or Check Right Fog Lamp](image) | The left-hand or right-hand front fog lamp is faulty.  
  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| ![Rear Fog Lamp](image)               | The rear fog lamp is faulty.  
  ▶ Change the bulb (➤ page 98). |
| ![Check Front L. Parking Lamp or Check Front R. Parking Lamp](image) | The front left or front right parking lamp or standing lamp is faulty.  
  ▶ Change the bulb (➤ page 98). |
| ![Backup Light](image)               | The left or right-hand backup lamp is faulty.  
  ▶ Change the bulb (➤ page 98). |
| ![Check Left Tail Lamp or Check Right Tail Lamp](image) | The left or right-hand taillamp is faulty.  
  ▶ Change the bulb (➤ page 98). |
| ![Malfunction](image)                | The exterior lighting is faulty.  
  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.  
  ▶ Vehicles with trailer tow hitch: a fuse may be defective.  
  ▶ Check the fuses and if necessary replace any blown fuses (see the "Fuse allocation" supplement).  
  ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| ![Chk. L. Day Running Lgt. or Chk. R. Day Running Lgt.](image) | The left or right-hand daytime running lamp is faulty.  
  ▶ Change the bulb (➤ page 98). |
### Display messages (vehicles without steering wheel buttons)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Stop Vehicle Turn Eng. Off](image) | An additional warning tone sounds. The battery is not being charged. Possible causes:  
- faulty alternator  
- torn poly-V-belt  
- a malfunction in the electronics  

- Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.  
- Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat.  
- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▶ page 132).  
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| ![The fan motor is faulty.](image) | The fan motor is faulty.  
- Check the coolant temperature (▶ page 172).  
- If the coolant temperature is below the maximum value specified below, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Avoid heavy loads on the engine, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.  

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature gage may rise to 248 °F (120 °C). |

**WARNING**

Never drive with an overheated engine. Driving when the engine is overheated can cause fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.  
In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the hood. There is a risk of injury.  
- Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.  
- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▶ page 132).  
- Wait until the engine has cooled down.  
- Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed, by frozen slush for example.  
- Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below the maximum value specified. The engine could otherwise be damaged.  
- Pay attention to the coolant temperature gage (▶ page 172).  
- If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.  

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature gage may rise to 248 °F (120 °C).
### Display messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Check Coolant Level</strong></td>
<td>The coolant level is too low.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Check Coolant Level" /></td>
<td>Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the engine cooling system. The engine will otherwise be damaged.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add coolant, making sure to observe the warning notes (&gt; page 244).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the coolant needs to be refilled more often than usual.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Check Engine Oil Level</strong></td>
<td>An additional warning tone sounds. The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Check Engine Oil Level" /></td>
<td>Check the oil level at the latest when next refueling (&gt; page 242).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If necessary, add engine oil (&gt; page 243).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop if you need to add engine oil more often than usual.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Manually Check Oil Level" /></td>
<td>Avoid long journeys with too little engine oil. The engine will otherwise be damaged.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stop Vehicle Turn Eng. Off</strong></td>
<td>The oil level is too low. There is a risk of engine damage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Stop Vehicle Turn Eng. Off" /></td>
<td>Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (&gt; page 132).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Check the oil level (&gt; page 242).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If necessary, add engine oil (&gt; page 243).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reserve Fuel</strong></td>
<td>The fuel level has dropped to the reserve range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Reserve Fuel" /></td>
<td>Refuel at the nearest gas station.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>There is very little fuel in the fuel tank.</strong></td>
<td>Refuel at the nearest gas station without fail.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Driving systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>120 km/h!</strong></td>
<td>Only for certain countries: the maximum speed has been exceeded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Display messages" /></td>
<td>Drive more slowly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maximum Speed 120 km/h</strong></td>
<td>Only for certain countries: the maximum speed has been exceeded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Display messages" /></td>
<td>Drive more slowly.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Display messages (vehicles without steering wheel buttons)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Attent. Asst Inoperative | ATTENTION ASSIST has failed.  
  ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Attent. Asst: Take Break! | Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or a lack of concentration on the part of the driver. An additional warning tone sounds.  
  ► If necessary, take a break.  
  During long journeys, take regular breaks in good time so that you get enough rest. |
| Cruise Control mph | A condition for activating cruise control has not been met.  
  You have tried to store a speed below 20 mph (30 km/h) for example.  
  ► If conditions permit, drive faster than 20 mph (30 km/h) and store the speed.  
  ► Check the activation conditions for cruise control (> page 140). |

### Tires

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Correct Tire Pressure | The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the tire pressure difference between the wheels is too great.  
  ► Check the tire pressure at the next opportunity (> page 274).  
  ► If necessary, correct the tire pressure.  
  ► Restart the tire pressure monitor (> page 277). |
| Check Tire Pressure Soon | An additional warning tone sounds.  
  The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly.  
  **WARNING**  
  Tire pressure that are too low pose the following hazards:  
  - The tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.  
  - The tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.  
  - The handling as well as steering and braking characteristics may be severely affected.  
  There is a risk of an accident.  
  ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions while doing so.  
  ► Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (> page 132).  
  ► Check the tires and, if necessary, change the wheel (> page 286).  
  ► Check the tire pressure (> page 274).  
  ► If necessary, correct the tire pressure. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Caution! Tire Mal-func.</td>
<td>The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>WARNING</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Driving with a flat tire poses a risk of the following hazards:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• You could then lose control of the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>There is a risk of an accident.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>conditions while doing so.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 132).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 286).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire Press. Monitor</td>
<td>Due to a source of radio interference, no signals can be received from the wheel sensors. The tire pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currently Unavail.</td>
<td>monitor is temporarily malfunctioning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The tire pressure monitor restarts automatically as soon as the problem has been solved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire Press. Monitor</td>
<td>The tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning and switched off. Either the installed wheels do not have</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inoperative</td>
<td>suitable tire pressure sensors or the system is malfunctioning, e.g. because a tire pressure sensor is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>faulty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Install wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The tire pressure monitor is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Vehicle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🚇</td>
<td>The tailgate is open.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Close the tailgate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🚇</td>
<td>The rear door is open.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Close the rear door(s).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Display messages (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

Introduction

**Important safety notes**

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognize function restrictions in systems relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the instrument cluster display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times. If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Then consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Operator’s Manual and may differ from the symbols in the display. The display shows high-priority display messages in red. A warning tone sounds with certain display messages.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator’s Manual.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Display" /></td>
<td>An additional warning tone sounds. The hood is open.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>WARNING</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The open hood may then block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▶ page 132).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Close the hood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Display" /></td>
<td>An additional warning tone sounds while the vehicle is in motion. The display shows the open door(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Close all doors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Display" /></td>
<td>An additional warning tone sounds. The steering power assistance could be malfunctioning. You may need to steer more forcefully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Carefully continue to a qualified specialist workshop and have the steering checked immediately.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Display" /></td>
<td>The key needs to be replaced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Display" /></td>
<td>The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Add washer fluid (▶ page 246).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
You can hide low-priority display messages using the OK or steering wheel button. The display messages are then stored in the message memory. Rectify the cause of a display message as soon as possible. High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. These messages will continue to be shown in the display until their cause has been eliminated.

**Message memory**

The on-board computer stores certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the stored display messages. Using the steering wheel buttons:

- Press OK or to select the Service menu.
- Press or to select Messages. The line shows the number of stored messages.
- Press OK to confirm. The first stored display message appears in the display.
- Press or to scroll through the display messages. If there are no display messages, the display shows No Messages.
- Press % to exit the display messages.

All of the stored display messages are numbered in the message memory. The current message number is displayed as a guide together with the number of stored display messages in the bottom line of the display.

Press to exit the display messages.
## Safety systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![ABS](Image) ![See Operator's Manual](Image) | **ABS, BAS, hill start assist, and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems are unavailable due to a malfunction.**  
ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.  
**WARNING**  
The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.  
This causes steerability and braking to be greatly impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.  
If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.  
There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.  
► Drive on with care.  
► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |

| ![ABS](Image) ![Currently Unavail. See Operator's Manual](Image) | **ABS, BAS, hill start assist, and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems are temporarily unavailable.**  
ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.  
For example, the on-board voltage may be insufficient.  
**WARNING**  
The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.  
This causes steerability and braking to be greatly impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.  
If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.  
There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.  
► Drive on with care and on a suitable stretch of road make slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h).  
If the display message continues to be displayed:  
► Drive on with care.  
► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual</strong></td>
<td>The front-passenger air bag is deactivated during the journey even though the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult. If additional forces are applied to the seat or the occupant is not sitting on the seat properly (▷ page 51), the weight the system detects may be too low.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WARNING**

The front-passenger front air bag will not deploy in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.

- Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 132).
- Switch off the ignition.
- The front passenger must get out of the vehicle.
- Make sure that the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition.
- Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp in the center console and the display messages and check the following:

  Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on:
  - The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously. If the indicator lamp is on, the Occupant Classification System (OCS) has disabled the front-passenger air bag (▷ page 51).
  - The display must not show the messages **Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual** or **Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual**.

- Wait for at least one minute until the necessary system checks have been completed.
- Ensure that the display does not show either of the two display messages about the front-passenger front air bag.

If these conditions are met, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again.

If these conditions are not met, the Occupant Classification System (OCS) is malfunctioning.

- Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Further information on the Occupant Classification System (OCS) can be found under "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 51).
The front-passenger front airbag is enabled during the journey even though the front-passenger seat:
- is occupied by a child in a child restraint system, or a person of small stature
- or
- is not occupied.

The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.

**WARNING**
The front-passenger airbag may deploy unintentionally. There is an increased risk of injury.

- Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (➤ page 132).
- Switch off the ignition.
- Open the front-passenger door.
- Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front-passenger seat.
- Make sure there are no objects applying additional weight to the seat.
- The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the seat occupant’s weight as greater than it actually is.
- Make sure that the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition.
- Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp in the center console and the display and check the following:

**Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on:**
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously. If the indicator lamp is on, the Occupant Classification System (OCS) has disabled the front-passenger airbag (➤ page 51).
- The display must not show the messages Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator’s Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator’s Manual.
- Wait for at least one minute until the necessary system checks have been completed.
- Ensure that the display does not show either of the two display messages about the front-passenger front airbag.

If these conditions are met, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Observe the notes on the Occupant Classification System (OCS) (➤ page 51).

If these conditions are not met, the Occupant Classification System (OCS) is malfunctioning.
- Install the child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.
- or
- Seat a person of small stature on a suitable rear seat.
### Display messages (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="brake pad wear" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="brake fluid level" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Check Brake Pad Wear</strong></td>
<td>The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Check Brake Fluid Level</strong></td>
<td>There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="inoperative" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="ABS" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inoperative See Operator’s Manual</strong></td>
<td>EBD is unavailable due to a malfunction. ABS, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems, for example, are therefore also unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WARNING**

Braking performance can be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
► Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (► page 132).
► Do not add brake fluid. Adding more will not remedy the malfunction.
► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

### Further Information on Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Further information on the Occupant Classification System (OCS) can be found under "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (► page 51).

---

Inoperative See Operator’s Manual

EBD is unavailable due to a malfunction. ABS, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems, for example, are therefore also unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.

**WARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock prematurely if you brake hard, for example. This causes steerability and braking to be greatly impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.

► Drive on with care.
► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Car icon](Inoperative See Operator's Manual) | ESP®, BAS and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.  
**WARNING**  
The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.  
The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.  
If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.  
There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.  
▶ Drive on with care.  
▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| ![Car icon](Currently Unavail. See Operator's Manual) | ESP®, BAS and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. The self-diagnosis function, for example, may not be complete. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.  
**WARNING**  
The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.  
The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.  
The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.  
If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.  
There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.  
▶ Drive on with care on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h).  
If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.  
If the display message continues to be displayed:  
▶ Drive on with care.  
▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| ![Parking Brake icon](Release Parking Brake) (USA only) ![Parking Brake icon](Release Parking Brake) (Canada only) | The red [PARK] (USA only)/ [P] (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up and a warning tone also sounds.  
You are driving with the parking brake applied or are making an emergency stop using the parking brake.  
▶ Release the parking brake (▶ page 133). |
## Display messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="SRS Malfunction: Service Required" /></td>
<td>The restraint system is faulty. In addition, the ⚠️ warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>WARNING</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶️ Have the restraint system and its components checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Further information on the restraint system and its components can be found under &quot;Occupant safety&quot; (➤ page 43).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Front Left Malfunction: Service Required or Front Right Malfunction: Service Required" /></td>
<td>The front left or right restraint system is malfunctioning. In addition, the ⚠️ warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>WARNING</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶️ Have the restraint system and its components checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Left Curtain Airbag Malfunction: Service Required or Rt. Curtain Airbag Malfunction: Service Required" /></td>
<td>There is a malfunction in the left or right window curtain air bag. In addition, the ⚠️ warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>WARNING</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The left or right window curtain air bag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶️ Have the restraint system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Lights

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Check Left Low Beam or Check Right Low Beam" /></td>
<td>The left or right-hand low-beam headlamp is faulty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶️ Change the bulb (➤ page 98).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Check Trailer Left Turn Signal or Check Trailer Right Turn Signal" /></td>
<td>The left or right-hand trailer turn signal lamp is faulty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶️ Change the bulb (see the trailer manufacturer's operating instructions).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Check**

- Left Low Beam
- Right Low Beam
- Trailer Left Turn Signal
- Trailer Right Turn Signal
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Check Trailer Brake Lamp](image) | The trailer brake lamp is faulty.  
  ▶ Change the bulb (see the trailer manufacturer's operating instructions). |
| ![Check Trailer Left Tail Lamp or Check Trailer Right Tail Lamp](image) | The left or right-hand trailer tail lamp is faulty.  
  ▶ Change the bulb (see the trailer manufacturer's operating instructions). |
| ![Auto Lamp Function Inoperative](image) | The light sensor is faulty. The automatic headlamp feature is malfunctioning.  
  ▶ Switch the light functions on/off manually (❯ page 92).  
  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| ![Check Rear Left Turn Signal or Check Rear Right Turn Signal](image) | The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is faulty.  
  ▶ Change the bulb (❯ page 98). |
| ![Check Center Brake Lamp](image) | The high-mounted brake lamp is faulty.  
  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| ![Check Left Tail and Brake Lamps or Check Right Tail and Brake Lamps](image) | The left or right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp is faulty.  
  ▶ Change the bulb (❯ page 98). |
| ![Check Left High Beam or Check Right High Beam](image) | The left or right-hand high-beam headlamp is faulty.  
  ▶ Change the bulb (❯ page 98). |
| ![License Plate Lamp](image) | The left or right-hand license plate lamp is faulty.  
  ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Switch Off Lights]                     | The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. An additional warning tone sounds.  
   | ➤ Turn the light switch to AUTO or 0.    |
| ![Check Left Fog Lamp or Check Right Fog Lamp] | The left-hand or right-hand front fog lamp is faulty.  
   | ➤ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| ![Rear Fog Lamp]                         | The rear fog lamp is faulty.  
   | ➤ Change the bulb (▶ page 98).          |
| ![Check Front Left Parking Lamp or Check Front Right Parking Lamp] | The front left or front right parking lamp or standing lamp is faulty.  
   | ➤ Change the bulb (▶ page 98).          |
| ![Backup Light]                          | The left or right-hand backup lamp is faulty.  
   | ➤ Change the bulb (▶ page 98).          |
| ![Check Left Tail Lamp or Check Right Tail Lamp] | The left or right-hand tail lamp is faulty.  
   | ➤ Change the bulb (▶ page 98).          |
| ![Malfunction See Operator's Manual]     | The exterior lighting is faulty.  
   | ➤ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| ![Check Left Daytime Running Light or Check Rt. Daytime Running Light] | Vehicles with trailer tow hitch: a fuse may be defective.  
   | ➤ Check the fuses and if necessary replace any blown fuses (see the "Fuse allocation" supplement).  
   | ➤ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.  
   | ➤ Change the bulb (▶ page 98).          |
### Display messages (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ❌ | An additional warning tone sounds. The battery is not being charged. Possible causes:  
- faulty alternator  
- torn poly-V-belt  
- a malfunction in the electronics  
- Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.  
- Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat.  
- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 132).  
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| ![Coolant Too Hot: Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off](image) | An additional warning tone sounds. The coolant is too hot.  

**WARNING**  
Never drive with an overheated engine. Driving when the engine is overheated can cause fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.  
In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the hood. There is a risk of injury.  
- Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.  
- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 132).  
- Wait until the engine has cooled down.  
- Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed, by frozen slush for example.  
- Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below the maximum value specified. The engine could otherwise be damaged.  
- Monitor the ⬇️ coolant temperature gage in the instrument cluster.  
- If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.  

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the ⬇️ gage may rise to 248 °F (120 °C). |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Fan Motor](display.png) | The fan motor is faulty.  
   ▶ Check the coolant temperature gage in the instrument cluster.  
   If the coolant temperature is below the maximum value specified below, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.  
   Avoid heavy loads on the engine, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.  
   Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the gage may rise to 248 °F (120 °C). |
| ![Check Coolant Level](display.png) | The coolant level is too low.  
   ▶ Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the engine cooling system. The engine will otherwise be damaged.  
   ▶ Add coolant, making sure to observe the warning notes (▶ page 244).  
   ▶ Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the coolant needs to be refilled more often than usual. |
| ![Check Engine Oil Level](display.png) | An additional warning tone sounds. The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level.  
   ▶ Check the oil level at the latest when next refueling (▶ page 242).  
   ▶ If necessary, add engine oil (▶ page 243).  
   ▶ Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop if you need to add engine oil more often than usual.  
   ▶ Avoid long journeys with too little engine oil. The engine will otherwise be damaged. |
| ![Manually Check Oil Level](display.png) | Reminder to check the oil level.  
   ▶ Check the oil level at the latest when next refueling (▶ page 242).  
   ▶ If necessary, add engine oil (▶ page 243).  
   ▶ Avoid long journeys with too little engine oil. The engine will otherwise be damaged. |
| ![Eng. Oil Level Low](display.png) | The oil level is too low. There is a risk of engine damage.  
   ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.  
   ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▶ page 132).  
   ▶ Check the oil level (▶ page 242).  
   ▶ If necessary, add engine oil (▶ page 243). |
| ![Fuel Level Low](display.png) | The fuel level has dropped to the reserve range.  
   ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station. |
| ![Fuel Level Low](display.png) | There is very little fuel in the fuel tank.  
   ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station without fail. |
## Display systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **120 km/h! Maximum Speed Exceeded**  | Only for certain countries: the maximum speed has been exceeded.  
  ➤ Drive more slowly. |
| **Attention Assist Inoperative**      | ATTENTION ASSIST has failed.  
  ➤ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| **Attention Assist: Take a Break!**   | Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or a lack of concentration on the part of the driver. An additional warning tone sounds.  
  ➤ If necessary, take a break.  
  During long journeys, take regular breaks in good time so that you get enough rest. |
| **Park Assist Canceled**              | Additionally, a warning tone sounds. The active parking assistance has been canceled and Active Parking Assist has ended automatically. For example, you have touched the steering wheel or driven too fast.  
  ➤ Steer and brake yourself.  
  ➤ Repeat the parking procedure if necessary. Observe the deactivation conditions as you do so (➤ page 158). |
| **Park Assist Inoperative**           | PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning or faulty.  
  ➤ Follow the instructions and helpful hints in the "Problems with PARKTRONIC" section (➤ page 154).  
  ➤ If the display message continues to be shown, consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| **Collision Prevention Assist Inoperative** | Active Parking Assist is unavailable or faulty.  
  ➤ Switch off the ignition.  
  ➤ Start the engine again.  
  ➤ If the display message continues to be shown or symbol [P] is not shown in the display, consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|                                       | COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is not available due to a malfunction.  
  ➤ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Collision Prevention Assist Currently Unavailable. See Oper. Manual | COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes:  
- The sensors in the front bumper are dirty.  
- The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow.  
- The radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation.  
- The system is outside the operating temperature range.  
- The on-board voltage is too low.  
Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out and COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is operational again. If the display message does not disappear:  
- Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.  
- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 132).  
- Switch off the engine.  
- Clean the sensors in the front bumper (▷ page 257).  
- Restart the engine. |
| Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative | Lane Keeping Assist is faulty.  
- Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable. See Oper. Manual | Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes:  
- The windshield is dirty in the camera's field of vision.  
- Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog.  
- There are no lane markings for an extended period of time.  
- The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow.  
Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out and Lane Keeping Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear:  
- Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.  
- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 132).  
- Clean the windshield. |
| Cruise Control LDC_Spd_Dsr speedUnit | A condition for activating cruise control has not been met. You have tried to store a speed below 20 mph (30 km/h) for example.  
- If conditions permit, drive faster than 20 mph (30 km/h) and store the speed.  
- Check the activation conditions for cruise control (▷ page 140). |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Blind Spot Assist Inoperative** | Blind Spot Assist is faulty.  
► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| **Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavail. See Operator’s Manual** | Blind Spot Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes:  
► You have attached a trailer.  
► The sensors in the rear bumper are dirty.  
► The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow.  
► The radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation.  
► The system is outside the operating temperature range.  
Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out and Blind Spot Assist is operational again.  
If the display message does not disappear:  
► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.  
► Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (► page 132).  
► Switch off the engine.  
► Clean the sensors in the rear bumper (► page 257).  
► Restart the engine. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tires</th>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Adjust Tire Pressure** | The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the tire pressure difference between the wheels is too great.  
▶ Check the tire pressure at the next opportunity (▶ page 274).  
▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure.  
▶ Restart the tire pressure monitor (▶ page 277). |
| **Check Tires** | An additional warning tone sounds. The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The display shows the wheel position.  
⚠️ **WARNING**  
Underinflated tires pose the following risks:  
- The tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.  
- The tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.  
- The handling as well as steering and braking characteristics may be severely affected.  
There is a risk of an accident.  
▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions while doing so.  
▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▶ page 132).  
▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, change the wheel (▶ page 286).  
▶ Check the tire pressure (▶ page 274).  
▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure. |
| **Tire Pressure Monitor Currently Unavailable** | The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The display shows the wheel position.  
⚠️ **WARNING**  
Driving with a flat tire poses a risk of the following hazards:  
- A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.  
- You could then lose control of the vehicle.  
- Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.  
There is a risk of an accident.  
▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions while doing so.  
▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▶ page 132).  
▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, change the wheel (▶ page 286). |

Display messages (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)
### Display messages (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Wheel Sensor(s) Missing**           | There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor of one or several wheels. The pressure of the affected tire is not shown in the display.  
  ► Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| **Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors** | The wheels installed do not have suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitor is deactivated.  
  ► Install wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors.  
  The tire pressure monitor is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes. |
| **Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative** | The tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning.  
  ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

### Vehicle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Shift to 'P' or 'N' to Start Engine** | You have attempted to start the engine with the transmission in position R or D.  
  ► Shift the transmission to position P or N. |
| **Auxiliary Battery Malfunction**     | The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged.  
  ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| **Apply Brake to Shift from 'P'**     | You have attempted to move the transmission selector lever to position D, R or N without depressing the brake pedal.  
  ► Depress the brake pedal. |
| **Risk of Rolling: Transmission Not in P** | An additional warning tone sounds. The driver's door is open and the transmission is in position R, N or D.  
  ► Shift the transmission to position P.  
  ► Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (> page 132). |
| **Service Required Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer** | An additional warning tone sounds. You cannot change the transmission position due to a malfunction.  
  If transmission position D is selected:  
  ► Drive to a qualified specialist workshop without shifting the transmission from position D.  
  If transmission position R, N or P is selected:  
  ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| **Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Stationary** | The vehicle is still moving.  
  ► Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.  
  ► Shift the transmission to position P. |
Indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster

### General notes

When switching on the ignition, some systems carry out a self-test. Some indicator and warning lamps may temporarily turn on or start to flash. This is not an indication of any problem. Only when these indicator and warning lights turn on or start flashing after the engine has started or during the journey has a malfunction occurred.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![Door symbol]</td>
<td>The rear door is open. ▶ Close the rear door(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Tailgate symbol]</td>
<td>The tailgate is open. ▶ Close the tailgate.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ![Hood symbol]    | An additional warning tone sounds. The hood is open.  
**WARNING**  
The open hood may then block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 132). ▶ Close the hood. |
| ![Key symbol]     | An additional warning tone sounds while the vehicle is in motion. The display shows the open door(s). ▶ Close all doors. |
| ![Check symbol]   | An additional warning tone sounds while the vehicle is in motion. The steering power assistance could be malfunctioning. You may need to steer more forcefully. ▶ Carefully continue to a qualified specialist workshop and have the steering checked immediately. |
| ![Obtain symbol]  | The key needs to be replaced. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| ![Phone symbol]   | Your vehicle is outside the network provider's transmitter/receiver range. |
| ![Check symbol]   | The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Add washer fluid (▷ page 246). |
### Seat belts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning/indicator lamp</th>
<th>Signal type</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&gt; After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up or flashes. A warning tone may also sound. The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.</td>
<td>Fasten seat belt (► page 46).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed. The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt.</td>
<td>► Fasten seat belt (► page 46). The warning lamp goes out.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. At the same time, you are driving faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or have briefly driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h).</td>
<td>► Fasten seat belt (► page 46). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent audible warning ceases.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On vehicles with the Occupant Classification System (OCS), there are objects on the front-passenger seat. At the same time, you are driving faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or have briefly driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h).</td>
<td>► Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and store them in a safe place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On-board computer and displays
Safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and Solutions

- The ABS and brake warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.

EBD is unavailable due to a malfunction. ABS, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems, for example, are therefore also unavailable.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.

⚠️ WARNING

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock prematurely if you brake hard, for example. This causes steerability and braking to be greatly impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.

- Observe the display messages.
- Drive on with care.
- Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

- The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. An additional warning tone sounds.

There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.

⚠️ WARNING

Braking performance can be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

- Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (page 132).
- Do not add brake fluid. Adding more will not remedy the malfunction.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Observe the display messages.
Indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning/indicator lamp</th>
<th>➢ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ➢ Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>➢ The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ABS has been deactivated due to a malfunction. BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems, for example, are therefore also deactivated. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock prematurely if you brake hard, for example. This causes steerability and braking to be greatly impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.

➢ Observe the display messages.
➢ Drive on with care.
➢ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the automatic transmission, will be restricted or unavailable.

➢ The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. ESP®, traction control is intervening because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control is automatically deactivated.

➢ When starting off, do not depress the accelerator pedal more than is necessary.
➢ Ease off the accelerator pedal while driving.
➢ Adapt your driving style to suit the weather and road conditions.
➢ Do not deactivate ESP®.

In rare cases, it may be best to deactivate ESP® (➢ page 64).

➢ The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP®, BAS, hill start assist, ESP® trailer stabilization and Crosswind Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.

**WARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents.

➢ Observe the display messages.
➢ Drive on with care.
➢ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning/indicator lamp</th>
<th>☢ Signal type</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and ★ Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ▶ The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running or the ECO start/stop function is activated. ESP® is deactivated. ESP® trailer stabilization and Crosswind Assist are deactivated. | ▷ Reactivate ESP®.  
   ▷ In rare cases, it may be best to deactivate ESP® (▶ page 64).  
   ▷ Adapt your driving style to suit the weather and road conditions.  
   ▷ If ESP® cannot be activated:  
     ▷ Drive on with care.  
     ▷ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. | ★ WARNING  
   The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The restraint system is faulty.  
   ★ WARNING  
   The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. There is an increased risk of injury.  
   ▷ Observe the display messages.  
   ▷ Drive on with care.  
   ▷ Have the restraint system and its components checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.  
   Further information on the restraint system and its components can be found under “Occupant safety” (▶ page 43).
### Engine Warning/Indicator Lamp

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signal Type</th>
<th>Possible Causes/Consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| The yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. | There may be a malfunction, for example:  
- in the engine management  
- in the transmission management  
- in the fuel injection system  
- in the exhaust system  
- in the ignition system (for vehicles with a gasoline engine)  
- in the fuel system  
The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode.  
- Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. |

| The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp is on while the engine is running. | The fuel level has dropped to the reserve range.  
- Refuel at the nearest gas station. |

| The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.  
On vehicles without steering wheel buttons, the coolant temperature gage is at the start of the bar display (> page 172).  
On vehicles with steering wheel buttons, the coolant temperature gage is at the start of the scale in the instrument cluster (> page 37).  
The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature gage is faulty.  
The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. There is a risk of engine damage if the coolant temperature is too high. | Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.  
- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (> page 132).  
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. The coolant level is too low.

If the coolant level is correct, the airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the electric engine radiator fan may be malfunctioning.

The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.

- Observe the display messages.
- Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.
- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 132).
- Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.
- Check the coolant level and add coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 244).
- If you have to add coolant more frequently, have the engine cooling system checked.
- Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed, by frozen slush for example.
- Check the coolant temperature:
  - using the display in the on-board computer on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 172)
  - using the analog display in the instrument cluster on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 37)
- Do not start the engine again until the coolant temperature is below the maximum value specified below. The engine could otherwise be damaged.
- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
- Avoid heavy loads on the engine, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature gage may rise to 248 °F (120 °C).

The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. An additional warning tone sounds.

The coolant temperature has exceeded the maximum value specified below. The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low.

⚠️ **WARNING**

The engine is not being cooled adequately and could become damaged. Never drive with an overheated engine. Otherwise, fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment could catch fire.

In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the hood.

There is a risk of injury.

- Observe the display messages.
- Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.
- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (▷ page 132).
Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

Check the coolant level and add coolant, observing the warning notes (page 244).

If you have to add coolant more frequently, have the engine cooling system checked.

Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed, by frozen slush for example.

Check the coolant temperature:
- using the display in the on-board computer on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (page 172)
- using the analog display in the instrument cluster on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (page 37)

If the coolant temperature is below the maximum value specified below, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Avoid heavy loads on the engine, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature gage may rise to 248 °F (120 °C).

---

### Driving systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning/indicator lamp</th>
<th>Signal type</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| \(\text{N} \) | The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. | The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected.
| | | Increase the distance. |

| \(\text{N} \) | The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. An additional warning tone sounds. |
| | You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed. |
| | Be prepared to brake immediately. |
| | Pay particular attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action. |

Further information about the distance warning function can be found under "COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST" (page 143).
## Tires

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning/indicator lamp</th>
<th>Signal type</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="https://via.placeholder.com/15" alt="Warning indicator" /></td>
<td>The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tire pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tires.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WARNING**

Underinflated tires pose the following risks:

- The tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- The tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
- The handling as well as steering and braking characteristics may be severely affected.

There is a risk of an accident.

- Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions while doing so.
- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away (page 132).
- Observe the display messages.
- Check the tires and, if necessary, change the wheel (page 286).
- Check the tire pressure.
- You can check the tire pressure electronically on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (page 274).
- If necessary, correct the tire pressure.

- ![Warning indicator](https://via.placeholder.com/15) | The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately 1 minute and then remains lit. The tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning. |

**WARNING**

The system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. There is a risk of an accident.

- Observe the display messages.
- Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
### Vehicle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning/indicator lamp</th>
<th>Signal type</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🚙</td>
<td>The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. An additional warning tone sounds. The steering power assistance could be malfunctioning. You may need to steer more forcefully.</td>
<td>Carefully continue to a qualified specialist workshop and have the steering checked immediately.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🚚</td>
<td>The yellow &quot;door open&quot; indicator lamp is lit. A door is not fully closed.</td>
<td>Close the doors.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Useful information

This Operator’s Manual describes all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the described functions. This also applies to systems and functions relevant to safety.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (\(\text{\small page 29}\)).

Stowage spaces and stowage compartments

Important safety notes

⚠️ **WARNING**

If you transport objects in the vehicle interior and these are not adequately secured, they could slip or be flung around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets may not always be able to hold the objects placed in them in the event of an accident. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sharp braking or sudden changes of direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about in these or similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude out of the stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Ensure that closable stowage spaces are shut before beginning your journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or large objects in the cargo compartment.

Observe the "Loading guidelines" (\(\text{\small page 232}\)).

Glove box

Glove box (example: glove box with a lockable lid)

1. Unlocked
2. Locked
3. Glove box handle

You can lock and unlock the glove box using the mechanical key (\(\text{\small page 68}\)).

When you open the glove box flap, a coin holder, a pen holder and a credit card holder are integrated on the inside.

- **To open:** unlock the glove box lid if necessary.
- **Pull glove box handle 3** in the direction of the arrow.
- **To close:** fold the glove box up and press it until it engages.

Eyeglasses compartment in the overhead control panel

Eyeglasses compartment (example: luxury overhead control panel)
To open: briefly press cover ①.
The eyeglasses compartment opens downwards.

To close: press the eyeglasses compartment into the overhead control panel until it engages.

Make sure that the eyeglasses compartment is always closed while the vehicle is in motion.

Stowage net
You can use the stowage nets on the back of the seat backrests to store small, lightweight items. Observe the loading directions (page 232) and the safety information about the stowage spaces (page 228).

Sun visors

Overview

WARNING
If the mirror cover of the vanity mirror is folded up when the vehicle is in motion, you could be blinded by incident light. There is a risk of an accident.
Always keep the mirror cover folded down while driving.

Vanity mirror in the sun visor
If you fold mirror cover ③ up and the key is in position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock, mirror light ① lights up.

Glare from the side

- Fold the sun visor down.
- Pull the sun visor out of bracket ②.
- Swing the sun visor to the side.

Cup holder

Important safety notes

WARNING
The cup holder cannot hold a container secure whilst traveling. If you use a cup holder whilst traveling, the container may be flung around and liquid may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they may be scalded. You may be distracted from the traffic conditions and you could lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident and injury.
Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary. Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size. Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

Only use the cup holders for containers of the right size and which have lids. The drinks could otherwise spill.

Observe the loading guidelines (page 232).

Sun visor (example with illuminated vanity mirror)

① Mirror light
② Retainer
③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
④ Vanity mirror
⑤ Mirror cover
Cup holders in the dashboard

Cup holders (1) are located on the left and the right on top of the dashboard and on the center console.

Bottle holder

The bottle holders are in front of the stowage compartments in the front doors. There are additional bottle holders on the left and right in the rear compartment side paneling. Observe the safety notes (> page 228).

Ashtray

Ashtray with lid (1) can be inserted into a cup holder on the dashboard or into a cup holder in the rear compartment.

Cigarette lighter

⚠️ WARNING

- You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.
- In addition, flammable materials can ignite if:
  - the hot cigarette lighter falls
  - a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

There is a risk of fire and injury.
Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob. Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Above all, pay attention to traffic conditions. You could otherwise cause an accident and injure yourself and others. Only operate the cigarette lighter if traffic conditions permit.
To use the cigarette lighter: turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock.
Press in cigarette lighter 1. The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.
Pull the cigarette lighter out of the socket by its handle.

The cigarette lighter socket can be used for accessories with a maximum power consumption of 180 W (15 A).
If you use the sockets to connect accessories for long periods when the engine is switched off, the starter battery may discharge. If the on-board voltage is too low, it might then no longer be possible to start the engine.
The socket in the center console and the socket in the side of the cargo compartment are not automatically deactivated if the on-board voltage is low. The additional sockets in the rear compartment are automatically deactivated if the on-board voltage is low.
Additional 12 V sockets may be located in the corner trim next to the tailgate and in the side trim on the left and right-hand sides.
Lift up the cover of socket 1.

### 12 V socket

When the key is turned to position 1 in the ignition lock, the sockets can be used for accessories with a maximum power consumption of 180 W (15 A).
If you use the sockets for long periods when the engine is switched off, the starter battery may discharge. If the on-board voltage is too low, it might then no longer be possible to start the engine.

### Mobile communications equipment

**WARNING**
Operating mobile information systems and communication devices while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. In addition, you could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.
Only operate these devices when the vehicle is stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment.

Please remember, a navigation system does not supply information on the load-bearing capacity of bridges or the overhead clearance of underpasses. The driver remains responsible for safety at all times.

You and others can suffer health-related damage through electromagnetic radiation. By using an exterior antenna, a possible health risk caused by electromagnetic fields, as discussed in scientific circles, is taken into account. Only have the exterior antenna installed by a qualified specialist workshop.

Failure to observe the Mercedes-Benz installation specifications can result in the invalidation of your vehicle's operating permit.
You will find information on retrofitting electrical or electronic equipment under “Vehicle electronics” (page 294).
Useful information

This Operator’s Manual describes all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the described functions. This also applies to systems and functions relevant to safety.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (page 29).

Loading guidelines

Important safety notes

⚠️ WARNING

When objects are unsecured or inadequately secured, they can slip, turn over or be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. This also applies to:

• luggage or loads
• seats which have been removed and are being transported in the vehicle in an exceptional case.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of a braking maneuver or abrupt change in direction.

Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about. Before traveling, secure objects, luggage or loads to prevent them slipping or tipping over. If you remove a seat, store it preferably outside the vehicle.

⚠️ WARNING

As a result of improperly placed or unevenly distributed loads, the center of gravity of the load being transported may be too high or too far back. This can significantly impair handling as well as steering and braking characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Always make sure that the center of gravity of the load is:

• between the axles

• as low as possible, near the rear axle.

⚠️ WARNING

When the permissible wheel loads, axle loads and/or the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight are exceeded, driving safety is compromised. The handling as well as steering and braking characteristics may be significantly impaired. Overloaded tires may overheat, causing them to burst. There is a risk of an accident.

When transporting a load, always observe the permissible wheel loads, axle loads and the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight for the vehicle (including occupants).

⚠️ If you are using a roof carrier, observe the maximum roof load and maximum roof carrier load.

• Do not stack luggage or loads higher than the backrests.
• Objects to be transported should preferably be stowed in the cargo compartment.
• When transporting luggage, always use the cargo tie-down rings for securing loads and a cargo net, if installed.
• Use cargo tie-down rings and fasteners which are suitable for the weight and size of the load.

When using suitable load securing aids and tie downs, always follow the manufacturer’s operating instructions, in particular the notes on discard criteria contained therein.

Load securing aids or tie downs must not be used if:

• identification marks are missing or illegible
• there are yarn breakages, damage to bearing seams or other signs of tearing
• there are signs of shearing, deformation, pinching or other damage
• there is damage to clamping or connecting elements

Load securing aids and tie downs in this condition are ready for discard and must be replaced. If you use load securing aids or tie downs which are worn out, the load may not be sufficiently secured and could cause damage to property.
In the event of an accident, have a damaged cargo compartment floor or loading area, the cargo tie-down rings and the tie down checked at a specialist workshop. Otherwise, the load may not be correctly secured the next time anything is stowed.

Even if you follow all loading guidelines, the load increases the risk of injury in the event of an accident. Observe the information in the "Securing a load" (>
\> page 234) and "Load distribution" (> page 233) sections.

You will find information about the maximum roof load and maximum tailgate load in the "Cargo tie-down points and carrier systems" section (> page 304). You will find information about roof carriers under "Carrier systems" (> page 238).

Before loading

\[\text{The anti-slip mats cannot be used for securing goods and must be replaced when they show signs of:}\]

- Permanent deformation and crushing
- Crack formation
- Cuts

\[\text{Tire pressure: check the tire pressure and correct if necessary (}> page 270).}\]

\[\text{Cargo compartment floor: clean the cargo compartment floor.}\]

The cargo compartment floor must be free from oil and dust, dry and swept clean to prevent the load from slipping.

\[\text{Place non-slip mats (anti-slip mats) on the cargo compartment floor if necessary.}\]

During loading

\[\text{Observe the gross axle weight rating and permissible gross vehicle weight for your vehicle. Take into account that your vehicle’s curb weight is increased if accessories or optional equipment are installed. The maximum payload is thus reduced.}\]

\[\text{Observe the notes on load distribution (}> page 233).}\]

\[\text{The overall center of gravity of the load should always be as low as possible, centered and between the axles near the rear axle.}\]

\[\text{Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.}\]

Checks after loading

\[\text{\textbf{WARNING}}\]

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate/rear door is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning. Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate/rear door. Never drive off with the tailgate/rear door open.

\[\text{\textbf{Securing luggage/loads:} make sure that the luggage and/or load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey, and correct it if necessary.}\]

\[\text{\textbf{Doors/tailgate:} close the sliding doors and tailgate/door.}\]

\[\text{\textbf{Tire pressure:} adjust the tire pressure according to the vehicle load (}> page 270).}\]

\[\text{\textbf{Driving style:} adapt your driving style according to the vehicle load.}\]

Load distribution

General notes

\[\text{Excessive loads on individual points of the cargo floor or on the load surface impair vehicle handling characteristics and could cause damage to the floor covering.}\]

The overall center of gravity of the load should always be as low as possible, centered and between the axles near the rear axle.
Always transport loads in the cargo compartment and with the seat backrests folded up and properly locked in position.

Always place the load against the backrests of the front or rear seats.

Move large and heavy loads as far towards the front of the vehicle as possible against the front or rear seats. Stow the load flush with the rear or front seats.

Always additionally secure the load with suitable load-securing aids or tie downs.

Observe the following notes:

- Do not stack loads higher than the upper edge of the backrests.
- Transport loads behind seats that are not occupied.
- If the rear bench seat is not occupied, insert the seat belts crosswise into the buckle of the opposite seat belt.

### Cargo compartment variations

You can vary the cargo compartment according to your transportation requirements as follows:

- by folding the seat backrests forward to the table position.
- by removing the rear bench seat.

You will find information about rear bench seats in the "Rear bench seats" section (page 85).

### Securing loads

**Important safety notes**

**WARNING**

If you attach the tie-down incorrectly when securing the load, the following may occur in the event of abrupt changes in direction, braking maneuvers or an accident:

- the cargo tie-down rings may become detached or the tie-down may tear if the permissible load is exceeded
- the load may not be restrained

This may cause the load to slip, tip over or be tossed about, striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always tension the tie-downs in the proper manner and only between the described cargo tie-down rings. Always use tie-downs designed specifically for the loads.

⚠️ Observe the information on the maximum loading capacity of the individual cargo tie-down points.

If you use several cargo tie-down points to secure a load, you must always take the maximum loading capacity of the weakest cargo tie-down point into account.

If you brake hard, for example, the forces acting could be up to several times the weight force of the load. Always use multiple cargo tie-down points in order to distribute the force absorption. Load the anchorages evenly.

Spread the load evenly across the cargo tie-down points/cargo tie-down rings. You will find information on the maximum loading capacity of the cargo tie-down points under "Cargo tie-down points and carrier systems" (page 304). Do not attempt to modify or repair the cargo tie-down points/cargo tie-down rings or tie downs.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (page 29).

As the driver, you are responsible for ensuring that:

- The load is secured against slipping, tipping, rolling or falling off in normal traffic conditions, should the vehicle swerve to avoid an obstacle, in the event of full brake application and on poor road surfaces.
- The applicable requirements and guidelines relating to load-securing practices must be met.

If this is not the case, this may constitute a punishable offense, depending on local legislation and any ensuing consequences.

Always observe the legal requirements for the country you are currently in.

Make sure that the load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey. Correct an incorrectly or inadequately secured load if necessary.

Always observe the operating instructions or the notes of the lashing strap manufacturer for the operation of the lashing strap.

You can obtain information about securing the load correctly from the manufacturer of the load securing aids or tie down for securing the load.
Also observe the safety information in the loading directions (page 232).

- Fill spaces between the load and the cargo compartment walls or wheel housings (form-locking). Use rigid load securing aids, such as wedges, wooden fixings or padding.
- Attach secured and stabilized loads in all directions to the cargo tie-down rings and the guide rails in the rear.

Only use tie downs, such as lashing nets and lashing straps, that have been tested in accordance with current standards.

When securing a load, always use the closest cargo tie-down rings and pad sharp edges for protection.

Attach secured and stabilized loads in all directions to the cargo tie-down rings and the guide rails in the rear.

Only use tie downs, such as lashing nets and lashing straps, that have been tested in accordance with current standards.

When securing a load, always use the closest cargo tie-down rings and pad sharp edges for protection.

Fill spaces between the load and the cargo compartment walls or wheel housings (form-locking). Use rigid load securing aids, such as wedges, wooden fixings or padding.

Attach secured and stabilized loads in all directions to the cargo tie-down rings and the guide rails in the rear.

Only use tie downs, such as lashing nets and lashing straps, that have been tested in accordance with current standards.

When securing a load, always use the closest cargo tie-down rings and pad sharp edges for protection.

Cargo tie-down points (example: Cargo Van)

Fixed cargo tie-down points on the floor
1. Guide/load rails
2. Cargo tie-down rings

If your vehicle is equipped with guide/loading rails in the floor, you can place lashing rods directly in front of and behind the load. The lashing rods directly absorb the potential shifting forces.

Securing loads on the cargo compartment floor by lashing them down is only recommended for lightweight loads. Place non-slip mats (anti-slip mats) under the load to increase load security.

### Lashing straps

#### Important safety notes

⚠️ **WARNING**

If you attach the tie-down incorrectly when securing the load, the following may occur in the event of abrupt changes in direction, braking maneuvers or an accident:

- the cargo tie-down rings may become detached or the tie-down may tear if the permissible load is exceeded
- the load may not be restrained.

This may cause the load to slip, tip over or be tossed about, striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always tension the tie-downs in the proper manner and only between the described cargo tie-down rings. Always use tie-downs designed specifically for the loads.

Observe the information on the maximum loading capacity of the individual cargo tie-down points.

If you use several cargo tie-down points to secure a load, you must always take the maximum loading capacity of the weakest cargo tie-down point into account.

If you brake hard, for example, the forces acting could be up to several times the weight force of the load. Always use multiple cargo tie-down points in order to distribute the force absorption. Load the anchorages evenly.

Always observe the operating instructions or the notes of the lashing strap manufacturer for the operation of the lashing strap.

Securing loads on the cargo compartment floor by lashing them down is only recommended for lightweight loads. Place non-slip mats (anti-slip mats) under the load to increase load security.
Notes and information on:

- the operation of the cargo tie-down rings and cargo tie-down points can be found in the "Securing a load" section (> page 234)
- the maximum loading capacity of the cargo tie-down points can be found in the "Technical data" section (> page 304)
- the maximum loading capacity of the lashing strap can be found on the lashing strap label. If the label is missing or illegible, the lashing strap is ready to be discarded. Such a lashing strap must be removed from use.

If stickers have been included in the delivery:
- Clean the surface before sticker ① is affixed. The stickers must be affixed to a flat, metallic surface free from grease and dust.
- Affix stickers ① on every side of the vehicle in close proximity to the loading rails in a clearly visible location.

► Observe the important safety notes (> page 235) and the tips in the "Securing a load" sections (> page 234).

► To tighten the tensioning strap: press tensioning lever ③ and keep it pressed.

► Guide tensioning strap ① between tensioning lever ③ and brace ② as illustrated and tighten it.

► Release tensioning lever ③.

► To release the tensioning strap: press tensioning lever ③ and pull tensioning strap ① out from the strap buckle.
Ratchets trap

**Tensioning lever fastened in detent position**

Always observe the operating instructions or the notes of the manufacturer for the operation of the ratchet strap.

- **To release the tensioning lever:** press stop slider 3 outwards in the direction of the arrow and swing tensioning lever 2 from detent position 1 to the desired position.
- **To tighten the ratchet strap:** release tensioning lever 2 and open it.

**Threading and tensioning**

- Guide ratchet strap 4 through slotted shaft 5 from behind as illustrated and tighten it.
- Swing tensioning lever 2 back and forth until the ratchet strap has wound around slotted shaft 5 two to three times.
- Press stop slider 3 outwards in the direction of the arrow and swing tensioning lever 2 to detent position 1.
- Release stop slider 3. The ratchet is closed and engaged.

**Tensioning lever in the release position**

- **To release the ratchet strap:** release tensioning lever 2 and swing it into release position 7. Lock stop slider 3 engages in end recess 6 and slotted shaft 5 can move freely.
- Pull ratchet strap 4 out of the ratchet.

**Securing loads**

**Load protection net**

⚠️ **WARNING**

The load protection net alone cannot restrain or secure heavy objects, luggage or heavy loads. In the event of abrupt changes in direction, braking maneuvers or an accident, you may be struck by unsecured loads. There is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about. Secure objects, luggage and loads to prevent them slipping or tipping over, e.g. by lashing them down, even when using the load protection net.
**WARNING**

If vehicle occupants are seated behind a load protection net, they may be squeezed up against the load protection net. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking maneuvers or abrupt changes in direction. Never allow vehicle occupants to sit behind the load protection net.

The load protection net borders the cargo compartment. It protects vehicle occupants from light objects and/or luggage slipping or tipping over. Always observe the notes on securing loads (☞ page 234).

You can install the load protection net at an angle behind the front seats or behind the first row of back seats.

**Installing**

- Clip the load protection net into upper retainers 1 in such a way that tensioning straps 3 face the rear of the vehicle.
- Pull tensioning straps 3 of the load protection net tightly.
- Clip hook 4 on tensioning straps 3 into cargo tie-down rings 5.
- Fold tensioning element 2 up.
- Pull the loose ends of tensioning straps 3 down in the direction of the arrow until tensioning straps 3 are tight.
- Fold tensioning element 2 down to achieve the final tension on the straps.
- After traveling a short distance, check that the load protection net is taut.
- Retighten, if necessary.

**Removing**

- Fold tensioning element 2 up.
  Tensioning straps 3 are slack.
- Unclip hook 4 of tensioning straps 3 from cargo tie-down rings 5 at the bottom.
- Unclip the load protection net from upper retainers 1.
- Roll up the load protection net and fasten it, still rolled up, using the Velcro fasteners.

**Adjusting the front seat with the load protection net installed**

- Fold tensioning element 2 on straps 3 upwards.
  The load protection net slackens.
- Correctly adjust the front seat.
- Re-tension the load protection net.

**WARNING**

When you load the roof, the center of gravity of the vehicle rises and the driving characteristics change. If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.
You will find information about the maximum roof load and maximum tailgate load under "Cargo tie-down points and carrier systems" (> page 304).

Make sure that:

- the screws of the roof carrier are tightened to a maximum torque of 7.4 lb-ft (10 Nm) in the threaded holes provided and
- there is a minimum bolt penetration of 4 turns.

Only install roof carriers and rear racks that have been approved or recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This will help avoid damage to the vehicle.

You can install a roof carrier on the roof and, for example, a rear-mounted cycle rack on the tailgate.

Install the protective caps on the securing threads after you have removed the roof carrier. If you have installed a rear rack on the tailgate, the additional weight reduces the assistance provided by the gas pressure springs when the tailgate is opened. You will then need more force to open the tailgate. At low outside temperatures below freezing you will need to provide extra support for the tailgate to prevent it from sinking unintentionally.
Useful information

This Operator’s Manual describes all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the described functions. This also applies to systems and functions relevant to safety.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (page 29).

Engine compartment

Hood

Important safety notes

⚠️ WARNING
If the hood is unlatched, it may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.

Never unlatch the hood while driving. Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.

⚠️ WARNING
Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

⚠️ WARNING
The engine compartment contains moving components. Certain components, such as the radiator fan, may continue to run or start again suddenly when the ignition is off. There is a risk of injury.

If you need to do any work inside the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never reach into the area where there is a risk of danger from moving components, such as the fan rotation area
- remove jewelry and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts

⚠️ WARNING
The ignition system operates with a high voltage. If you touch the live components, you could receive an electric shock. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never touch components of the ignition system if:

- the engine is running or being started
- the key is in radio position or drive position in the ignition lock

The live components of the ignition system are, for example:

- ignition coils
- spark plug connectors
- diagnostic sockets

⚠️ WARNING
Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

If you have to carry out work in the engine compartment, only touch the following components:

- Hood
- Oil dipstick
- Engine oil filler neck cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion tank cap
Opens the hood

**WARNING**
Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

**WARNING**
Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

![Image of windshield wipers]

Make sure that the windshield wipers are not folded away from the windshield. You could otherwise damage the windshield wipers or the hood.

Observe the safety notes when you open the hood.

- Stop your vehicle as far away from traffic as possible on level ground.
- Switch off the engine.
- Pull release handle ① on the hood. The hood is released.

![Image of hood release]

Reach into the gap and push lever ② on the hood catch to the left.
- Raise the hood and hold it in that position.
- Pull support strut ④ out of retainer ③ and guide it up in the direction of the arrow.
- Lower the hood in such a way that support strut ④ glides into recess ⑤ and the hood engages.

Closing the hood

**WARNING**
Cloths or other flammable materials left in the engine compartment can ignite if they come into contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire. After carrying out maintenance work, make sure that no extraneous flammable material is left in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

**WARNING**
Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases...
or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

⚠️ **WARNING**

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

- Do not use your hands to push the hood down. You could damage it otherwise.
- Hold support strut 4 and lift the hood slightly.
- Guide support strut 4 towards retainer 3 and apply slight pressure to make it engage.
- Lower the hood and allow it to fall with momentum from a height of approximately 1 ft (30 cm). The hood locks audibly.
- Check that the hood is correctly locked. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. If the hood is not correctly engaged, open the hood again. Let the hood fall with a little more momentum.

Engine compartment (example)

1. Engine oil filler neck cap (› page 242)
2. Brake fluid reservoir cap (› page 245)
3. Coolant expansion tank cap (› page 244)
4. Washer fluid reservoir cap (› page 246)

Regularly check the fluid level and the assembly for leaks. If you detect fluid loss, e.g. oil flecks on the vehicle parking space, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

### Engine oil

**General notes**

⚠️ Engine oil gets dirty in the course of operation and its quality and volume are gradually diminished. Regularly check the oil level, and top up or have it replaced as needed.

Observe the information on approved engine oils and oil consumption under "Service products and capacities" (› page 298).

You can check the oil level in the engine:

- with the oil dipstick

**Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick**

⚠️ Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the
Engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

⚠️ WARNING
Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

Oil dipstick and engine oil filler neck

- Stop your vehicle as far away from traffic as possible on level ground.
- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- Switch off the engine.
- Wait 5 minutes.
- Open the hood (→ page 241).
- Pull out oil dipstick ①.
- Wipe oil dipstick ① using a lint-free cloth.
- Insert oil dipstick ① back into the guide tube as far as it will go and remove it again.
- If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is adequate.
- If the oil level has dropped to or below minimum mark ③, open cap ④ and add engine oil (→ page 243).
- The difference in quantity between marks ② and ③ is approximately 2 US quarts (2 liters).
- Close the hood.

Add engine oil

⚠️ WARNING
Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

⚠️ WARNING
Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

⚠️ WARNING
If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil is not spilled next to the filler neck. Let the engine cool down and thoroughly clean the engine oil off the components before starting the engine.

🔥 Environmental note
When adding oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

⚠️ Donot add too much oil. adding too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.

⚠️ Do not use any additives in the engine oil. This could damage the engine.
Engine oil filler neck (example)

Observe the information regarding approved motor oil under "Service products and capacities" (>
page 298).

▶ Open the hood (> page 241).
▶ Unscrew and remove cap ①.
▶ Add engine oil.
▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and tighten. When doing so, make sure that the cap engages correctly.
▶ Check the oil level with the oil dipstick (> page 242).
▶ Close the hood.

Coolant

⚠️ WARNING
Service products may be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.
Comply with instructions on the use, storage and disposal of service products on the labels of the respective original containers. Always store service products sealed in their original containers. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

⚠️ WARNING
Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.
Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

⚠️ WARNING
Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.
Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

Coolant contains glycol and is therefore poisonous. Also observe the safety notes under "Service products and capacities" (> page 295).

⚠️ WARNING
The engine cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the engine is warm. When opening the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out. There is a risk of injury.
Let the engine cool down before opening the cap. Wear eye and hand protection when opening the cap. Open the cap slowly half a turn to allow pressure to escape.

Only check the coolant level and/or fill the coolant if the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down. The coolant temperature must be below 122 °F (50 °C).

⚠️ WARNING
If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.
Let the engine cool down before you add antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.
Take care not to spill any coolant on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Example: cap and coolant expansion tank

**Checking the coolant level**

- Stop your vehicle as far away from traffic as possible on level ground.
- Switch off the engine.
- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- Open the hood (› page 241).
- Slowly turn cap ① half a turn counter-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.
- Turn cap ① further and remove it from coolant expansion tank ②.
- Check the coolant level.
  - If the coolant is up to marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is a sufficient amount of coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.
  - If the coolant is approximately 0.59 in (1.5 cm) above marker bar ③ in the filler neck when warm, there is a sufficient amount of coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.

**Adding coolant**

- If the coolant drops under marker bar ③ in the filler neck, add coolant.
  - Observe the information on the correct coolant mixture ratio and the required water quality under "Service products and capacities" (› page 300). To prevent damage to the engine cooling system, use only approved corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze that complies with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products.
- Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise to tighten.
- Start the engine.

- Set the temperature in the vehicle interior to the maximum output on the air-conditioning system control panel.
- After approximately 5 minutes, switch off the engine and allow it to cool down.
- Check the coolant level again and add coolant if necessary.
- Close the hood.

**Brake fluid**

⚠️ **WARNING**

Service products may be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury. Comply with instructions on the use, storage and disposal of service products on the labels of the respective original containers. Always store service products sealed in their original containers. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

⚠️ **WARNING**

Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury. Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

⚠️ **WARNING**

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury. Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

Brake fluid is hazardous to health. Also observe the safety notes under "Service products and capacities" (› page 295).
WARNING
The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident. You should have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

If the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the MIN mark or below, check the brake system immediately for leaks. Also check the thickness of the brake linings. Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not add brake fluid. This does not correct the malfunction.

Brake fluid corrodes paint, plastic and rubber. If paint, plastic or rubber has come into contact with brake fluid, rinse with water immediately.

Have the brake fluid renewed every 2 years at a qualified specialist workshop. Observe the information regarding brake fluid in the "Service products and capacities" section (page 300).

Check the brake fluid level regularly, e.g. weekly or when refueling.

Checking the brake fluid level
► Stop your vehicle as far away from traffic as possible on level ground.
► Switch off the engine.
► Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
► Open the hood (page 241).

Check the brake fluid level. The brake fluid level is adequate if the level is between the MIN mark and MAX mark on brake fluid reservoir ①.
► Close the hood.

Washer fluid

WARNING
Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.
Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

WARNING
Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.
Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

WARNING
Windshield washer concentrate could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire and injury.
Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.

Only use washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.
Example: washer fluid reservoir

Add windshield washer concentrate to the washer fluid all year round. Observe the information regarding washer fluid under "Service Products and Capacities" (page 302).

**Adding washer fluid**

- Mix the washer fluid to the appropriate mixing ratio in a container beforehand.
- Open the hood (page 241).
- Pull cap on the washer fluid reservoir upwards at the tab.
- Add the premixed washer fluid.
- Press cap onto the filler neck until it engages audibly.
- Close the hood.

**Maintenance**

**General notes**

- **Environmental note**
  
  Observe measures to protect the environment when working on the vehicle. You must observe the legal requirements when disposing of service products, e.g. engine oil. This also includes all components, e.g. filters, which have come into contact with service products. Any qualified specialist workshop can provide information about this.
  
  Dispose of empty containers, cleaning cloths and care products in an environmentally responsible manner. Comply with the instructions for use of the care products.
  
  Do not run the engine for longer than necessary when the vehicle is stationary.

Before carrying out maintenance measures and repairs, you must read the following documents relating to maintenance measures and repairs:

- the applicable sections of the technical documentation, e.g. the Operator's Manual and workshop information.
- regulations such as industrial safety regulations and accident prevention regulations.

While working under the vehicle, you must secure the vehicle on jack stands with sufficient load capacity.

Never use a vehicle jack instead of stands. The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time when changing a wheel. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.

Please also refer to the notes about qualified specialist workshops (page 29).

The scope and regularity of the inspection and maintenance work primarily depend on the often diverse operating conditions. Specialist knowledge beyond the scope of this Operator's Manual is required when carrying out testing and maintenance work. This work should only be carried out by trained staff.

The vehicle Maintenance Booklet describes the scope and frequency of maintenance work and contains additional notes on the Limited Warranty. You will find information about service products approved by Mercedes-Benz and capacities under "Service products and capacities" (page 295)

Maintenance services must be carried out in accordance with the provisions and recommendations in the Maintenance Booklet. Not doing so could void the warranty claim and lead to refusal of goodwill gestures after the manufacturer has submitted a damage report.

Observe the information under "Mercedes-Benz genuine parts" (page 31).

**Service interval display**

**General notes**

The service interval display informs you of the next service due date. Information on the type of service and service intervals can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

- The service interval display does not provide information about the engine oil level. The
service interval display should therefore not be confused with the engine oil level display.

For example, the display shows one of the following service messages for a few seconds:

- **Next Service A in .. Days**
- **Service A Due or Service A Due**
- **Serv. A Exceed. by .. Days**

Then either the remaining time or distance until the next service due date is displayed. If the service due date has been exceeded, the elapsed time or distance traveled after the overdue service date is shown. The letter in the display message indicates which service is due. **A** stands for a minor service and **B** for a major service.

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center, will reset the service interval display after the service work has been carried out. You can also obtain further information on maintenance work, for example.

The prescribed service interval is based on normal vehicle use. Service work will need to be performed more frequently than prescribed if the vehicle is operated under more arduous conditions or with higher loads. Such arduous conditions include:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- driving predominantly short distances
- frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- leaving the engine idling for long periods on a frequent basis

In these or similar operating conditions, have the air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, replaced more frequently. Under more arduous operating conditions, the tires must be checked more often. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center.

### Hiding service messages

**Vehicles without steering wheel buttons**

- Press the **R** button on the instrument cluster.

**Vehicles with steering wheel buttons**

- Press the **OK** or **É** button on the steering wheel.

### Calling up the service due date

**Vehicles without steering wheel buttons**

The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- Press **È** to select the service display.
  The display shows a possible service message.

**Vehicles with steering wheel buttons**

Using the steering wheel buttons

- Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- Press **È** or **û** to select the **ASSYST PLUS** submenu and press **OK** to confirm.
  The display shows the service due date.

### Battery

#### Important safety notes

Work on the battery, e.g. removing or installing, requires specialist knowledge and the use of special tools. Therefore, always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**WARNING**

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to safety-relevant systems, e.g. the lighting system, the ABS (anti-lock braking system) or the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop.
immediately. Do not drive any further. You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information can be found under "ABS" (» page 62) and under "ESP®" (» page 64).

⚠️ WARNING
Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The flammable gas mix is produced when the battery is charged or when the vehicle is jump-started.

Always make sure that neither you nor the battery are electrostatically charged. Electrostatic charging results, for example, from:

- wearing synthetic clothing
- friction between clothing and the seat
- dragging or pushing the battery across carpet flooring or any other synthetic materials
- rubbing the battery with cloths or towels.

Comply with the following safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion. Explosive oxyhydrogen is produced when batteries are being charged. Only charge batteries in well-ventilated areas.

Fire, open flames and smoking are therefore prohibited when working on the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear acid-proof protective gloves. If skin or clothes are splashed with acid, neutralize the splashes immediately with soapy water or an acid neutralizer, and then clean the affected areas with water. Consult a doctor if necessary.

Wear eye protection. When mixing water and acid, the liquid can splash into your eyes. Rinse acid splashes to the eyes immediately with clean water and contact a doctor immediately.

Keep children at a safe distance. Children are not able to assess the dangers posed by batteries and acid.

When handling batteries, observe the safety precautions and special protective measures contained in this Operator's Manual.

Environmental note
Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or a special collection point for used batteries.

Observe the following notes:

- Recharge the battery more frequently, if you:
  - predominantly drive short distances
  - predominantly drive at low outside temperatures
  - leave the vehicle parked for a lengthy period

In order for the batteries to achieve their maximum possible service life, they must always be sufficiently charged.

- Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center if you wish to leave your vehicle parked for a long period of time.

- When you park the vehicle, remove the Smart-Key if you do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

- If your vehicle requires jump-starting, or if you wish to provide jump-starting assistance to another vehicle, only use the jump-starting
connection point in the engine compartment (> page 262).

- Have the battery removed at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Installation locations

Your vehicle may be equipped with three batteries, depending on the equipment version:

- Starter battery in the seat base of the right-hand front seat
- Auxiliary battery in the seat base of the right-hand front seat
- Additional battery in the seat base of the left-hand front seat

### Disconnecting and removing

**WARNING**

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

**WARNING**

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If, in exceptional circumstances, you need to disconnect the battery yourself, please make sure that:

- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- You have switched off the engine and removed the key. Make sure the ignition is switched off. Check to see that there are no indicator lamps lighting in the instrument cluster. Electronic components such as the alternator may otherwise be damaged.
- After the battery has been disconnected, the parking brake is automatically engaged. You can then no longer move the vehicle.
- For vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission is locked in position P after disconnecting the battery. You can then no longer move the vehicle.
- You have first removed the negative terminal and then the positive terminal. Never mix up the terminal clamp disconnection/connection order and never mix up the terminal clamps. The vehicle’s electronics may otherwise be damaged.

The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be installed securely during operation.

Seat base (example: right-hand front seat)

The following description on disconnecting and removing the battery is based upon the example of the starter battery in the seat base of the driver’s seat. The additional battery is disconnected and removed in the same way as the
Starter battery. The auxiliary battery is located in the seat base of the left-hand front seat.
- Switch off all electrical consumers.
- Switch off the engine and remove the Smart-Key from the ignition lock.
- Open the front door on the right-hand side.
- To disconnect or remove the additional battery, open the left-hand front door. The auxiliary battery is located in the seat base of the left-hand front seat.
- Press both latching springs 1 down and remove cover 2 upwards from the seat base.
- Remove cover 2 by pulling upwards at an angle from the seat base.

Open seat base (example: right-hand front seat)
- Remove screws 5 from holder 6.
- Remove holder 6.
- Remove breather hose 4 from the top of the battery.
- Pull the battery out of the seat base until the negative clamp can be released and removed.
- Disconnect the negative clamp from negative terminal 3.
- Remove the negative clamp in such a way that the battery cable terminal no longer touches negative terminal 3.

Reconnecting and installing

⚠️ WARNING
During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

Always connect the battery in the order described below. Never mix up the terminal clamp disconnection/connection order and never mix up the terminal clamps. You may otherwise damage the vehicle electronics. Always observe the prescribed positive terminal installation position when doing so. Otherwise, the positive clamp may come into contact with vehicle parts. In this case there is a risk that the vehicle may short-circuit and catch fire.

The following description on connecting and installing the battery is based upon the example of the starter battery in the seat base of the right-hand front seat. The additional battery is connected and installed in the same way as the starter battery. The auxiliary battery is located in the seat base of the left-hand front seat.

Example: starter battery

► Place the battery on the door sill panel as shown and secure with handles ③ if necessary.
► Connect positive clamp ② to positive terminal ①. Always observe the positive terminal installation position shown when doing so. The positive lead must be routed parallel to the side of the battery housing in the connection area.
► Place the positive clamp cover on positive terminal ①.
► Fold both handles ③ down onto the battery.
► Push the battery into the seat base until the negative terminal can be connected.

► Connect the negative clamp to negative terminal ④.
► Push the battery into the seat base as far as it will go.

Open seat base with installed battery (example: right-hand front seat)

► Push breather hose ⑤ onto the battery connection at the top.
► Guide holder ⑦ over the lower side of the battery housing and the threads for screws ⑥.
► Screw on holder ⑦ with screws ⑥. The battery is secured to prevent slipping.

Seat base (example: right-hand front seat)

► Insert cover ⑨ down in front of the battery compartment into the seat base and close it. Latching springs ⑧ of cover ⑨ should engage audibly.

Carry out the following work after connecting the battery:

► Reset the side window (► page 81).
► Reset the electric sliding doors (► page 77).
Charging

⚠️ WARNING
A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up in the instrument cluster when temperatures are low, it is probably because the discharged battery has frozen. Should this be the case, do not jump-start the vehicle or charge the battery. The service life of a thawed battery may be shorter. Start-up behavior may deteriorate, in particular at low temperatures. Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠️ WARNING
During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠️ WARNING
Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

Only charge the installed battery with a battery charger that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. This device allows the battery to be charged when it is installed in the vehicle. The vehicle's electronic system may otherwise be damaged.

Only charge the battery using the jump-starting connection point.

A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. Only this device permits the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center for information and availability. Read the operating instructions for your charger before charging the battery.

Recharge the battery more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips and/or drive at low outside temperatures.

Only charge the installed battery with a battery charger that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz, using the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

- Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and ground terminal in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (> page 262).

حذر: Recharge uninstalled, out of service batteries every 3 months. This will counter self-discharging and prevent battery damage.

Care

⚠️ Dirty battery clamps and battery surfaces cause leak currents which lead to the batteries discharging.

⚠️ Do not use cleaning agents containing fuel. Cleaning agents containing fuel corrode the battery housing.

⚠️ If dirt gets into the battery cell, battery self-discharge will increase and the battery may be damaged.

The following points on battery care must be observed:

- Regularly check the battery terminals and the fastening of the negative cable to the chassis to ensure that they are firmly seated.
- Always keep the battery terminals and battery surfaces clean and dry.
- Lightly grease the undersides of the battery terminals with acid-resistant grease.
- Only clean the battery casing with a commercially available cleaning product.
**WARNING**

If you use openings in the bodywork or detachable parts as steps, you could:

- slip and/or fall
- damage the vehicle and cause yourself to fall.

There is a risk of injury.
Always use secure climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

---

**Environmental note**

Do not use the lower sliding door guide (carriage) as a step. Otherwise, you could damage the paneling and/or the sliding door mechanism.

For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

---

**Washing the vehicle and cleaning the paintwork**

**WARNING**

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until full braking power is restored.

Make sure that:

- the side windows and the roof are completely closed
- the climate control blower is switched off
- the windshield wiper switch is at position 0

The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

Wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

After putting the vehicle through an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from:

- the windshield
- the windshield wiper blades
This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windshield.
- on vehicles with rear doors, from the rear view camera lens in the top of the license plate molding (page 257)

### Washing by hand

In some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at specially equipped washing bays. Observe the legal requirements of the country you are currently in when washing by hand.

- Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- Use a soft car sponge.
- Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz approved car shampoo.
- Thoroughly hose down the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.
- Do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlets.
- Use plenty of water and rinse out the sponge frequently.
- Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry thoroughly with a chamois.
- Do not let the cleaning agents dry on the paintwork.

When using the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

### Power washers

**WARNING**

The water jet from a circular jet nozzle (dirt blasters) can cause invisible exterior damage to the tires or chassis components. Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use power washers with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tires or chassis components replaced immediately.

Under no circumstances use power washers in the vehicle interior. The pressurized water and associated spray produced by the power washer could cause extensive damage to the vehicle.

When using high-pressure cleaning equipment, maintain a minimum distance of approx. 1 ft (30 cm) between the spray nozzle and the vehicle parts. Do not use a power washer with a round-jet nozzle. You could damage the vehicle or engine parts.

Keep the water jet moving constantly while cleaning. This will avoid causing damage to the vehicle.

Do not point the water jet at:
- door joints
- rear view camera
- air bellows
- brake hoses
- wheel balance weights
- electrical components
- electrical connections
- seals
- drive train, especially not at the intermediate bearing of the propeller shaft

### Cleaning the engine

**WARNING**

Water must not enter intake or ventilation openings. When cleaning with high pressure water or steam cleaners, the spray must not be aimed directly at electrical components or the terminals of electrical lines.

Preserve the engine after the engine has been cleaned. Protect the belt drive system from exposure to the preservative agent.

Also observe the information under "Power washers" (page 255).

### Cleaning the paintwork

**WARNING**

Do not affix:
- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.
- Remove impurities immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard.
- Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Use tar remover to remove tar stains.
- Use silicone remover to remove wax.

Cleaning the windows

⚠️ **WARNING**
You could become trapped by the windshield wipers if they start moving while cleaning the windshield or wiper blades. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

⚠️ Do not fold the windshield wipers away from the windshield unless the hood is closed. Otherwise, you could damage the hood.

⚠️ Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windshield could be damaged if the wiper arm smacks against it suddenly.

⚠️ Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Do not touch the insides of the windows with hard objects, e.g. an ice scraper or ring. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windows.

⚠️ Clean the water drainage channels of the windshield and the rear window at regular intervals. Deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may under certain circumstances prevent water from draining away. This can lead to corrosion damage and damage to electronic components.

⚠️ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning agent that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Exterior

**Cleaning the wheels**

⚠️ Do not use any acidic or alkaline cleaning agents. They can cause corrosion on the wheel bolts or the retainer springs for the wheel-balancing weights.

⚠️ Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

If you clean the wheels with a power washer, observe the safety notes for the power washer (> page 255). You could otherwise damage the tires.

**Cleaning the wiper blades**

⚠️ **WARNING**
You could become trapped by the windshield wipers if they start moving while cleaning the windshield or wiper blades. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

⚠️ Do not fold the windshield wipers away from the windshield unless the hood is closed. Otherwise, you could damage the hood.

⚠️ Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.

⚠️ Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windshield could be damaged if the wiper arm smacks against it suddenly.

⚠️ Turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock or remove it.

⚠️ Fold the windshield wiper arms away from the windshield until you feel them engage.
Carefully clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.
Fold back the wiper arms before switching on the ignition.

Cleaning the exterior lighting

Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths which are suitable for plastic light lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic light lenses.

Clean the plastic covers of the exterior lighting with a damp sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo, or with cleaning cloths.

Cleaning the sensors

Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. You will otherwise scratch or damage the sensors.

If you clean the sensors with a power washer or steam cleaner, observe the information provided by the manufacturer regarding the distance to be maintained between the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer.

Clean drive system sensors ① with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

Cleaning the rear view camera

Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. You could otherwise scratch or damage the lens of the rear view camera.

When cleaning the vehicle with a high-pressure or steam cleaner, observe a minimum distance of 1.6 ft (50 cm) to the rear view camera. Do not aim directly at the rear view camera. You could otherwise damage the rear view camera.

Make sure that you do not apply any wax to camera lens when waxing the vehicle. If necessary, remove the wax using water, shampoo and a soft cloth.

Vehicles with rear doors

Clean camera lens ① with clean water and a soft cloth.

Vehicles with a tailgate

Make sure that the engine is switched off and the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock.

Engage reverse gear or shift the transmission to position R. The rear view camera flap opens.

Clean camera lens ① with clean water and a soft cloth.
Cleaning the sliding door

The care instructions do not apply to electric sliding doors.

- Remove foreign objects from the vicinity of contact surfaces ② and contact pins ① of the sliding door.
- Clean contact surfaces ② and contact pins ① with a mild cleaning agent and a soft cloth. Do not oil or grease contact plates ② and contact pins ①.

Cleaning the trailer tow hitch

- Environmental note
  Dispose of rags soaked in oil and grease in an environmentally responsible manner.

- Do not clean the ball coupling with a power washer. Do not use solvents.
- Observe the notes on additional care for the trailer tow hitch (see the manufacturer’s operating instructions).

You can also have the maintenance work on the ball coupling and the trailer tow hitch carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

Interior

- When using liquids to clean the vehicle interior, observe the following points:
  - Under no circumstances use power washers.
  - Make sure that no fluids enter or remain in gaps and cavities.

  - Ensure sufficient ventilation when cleaning.
  - Make sure that the vehicle interior is completely dry after cleaning.

Cleaning the display

- For cleaning, do not use any of the following:
  - alcohol-based thinner or gasoline
  - abrasive cleaning agents
  - commercially-available household cleaning agents

  These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the display surface with a commercially available microfiber cloth and cleaner for TFT/LCD displays.
- Dry the display surface using a dry microfiber cloth.

Cleaning the plastic trim

- WARNING
  Care products and cleaning agents containing solvents cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. As a result, plastic parts may come loose in the event of air bag deployment. There is a risk of injury.
  Do not use any care products and cleaning agents to clean the cockpit.

- Do not affix the following to plastic surfaces:
  - stickers
  - films
  - scented oil bottles or similar items
  You can otherwise damage the plastic.

- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come into contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.

- Wipe the plastic trim and the cockpit with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.

- Heavy soiling: use a mild detergent or care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
Cleaning the steering wheel and selector lever

- Thoroughly wipe with a damp cloth.
- **Vehicles with leather upholstery:** after cleaning, use leather care agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the trim elements

- **Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes.** There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.
- Wipe the trim elements with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.
- **Heavy soiling:** use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the seat covers

- **Do not use microfiber cloths to clean genuine leather or artificial leather covers.** If used often, a microfiber cloth can damage the cover.

- **Clean:**
  - **artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent,** e.g. dish washing liquid.
  - **cloth covers with a microfiber cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent,** e.g. dish washing liquid. Wipe entire seat sections carefully to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
  - **genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth, then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth.** Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. Otherwise, the leather could become rough or cracked. Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop.

- Please keep in mind that:
  - leather covers are a natural product and, as such, are subject to a natural aging process. Leather may react differently (e.g. increased wrinkling) to certain environmental influences (such as high humidity or intense heat).
  - regular care is essential to make sure that the appearance and comfort of the covers are retained over time.

Cleaning the seat belts

- **WARNING**
  Seat belts can become severely weakened if bleached or dyed. This could cause the seat belts to tear or fail, for instance, in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or fatal injury.
  Never bleach or dye the seat belts.

- **Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents.** Do not dry the seat belts by heating at temperatures above 176 °F (80 °C) or in direct sunlight.

- Remove any stains or dirt immediately. This will avoid residue or damage.
  - Use clean, lukewarm water and soap solution.

Cleaning the headliner and carpets

- **Headliner:** if it is very dirty, use a soft brush or dry shampoo.
- **Carpets:** use the carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
Useful information

This Operator’s Manual describes all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the described functions. This also applies to systems and functions relevant to safety.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (page 29).

Where will I find...?

Vehicle tool kit

General notes

Depending on the equipment version of the vehicle, the vehicle tool kit is:

- in the seat base of the left front seat
- in the rear stowage compartment
- in the tool holder in the cargo compartment

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles without a spare wheel are not equipped with tire-changing tools. If your vehicle is equipped with tire-changing tools, these are in the vehicle tool kit. If the vehicle tool kit is stowed in the driver’s seat base, the jack is in a separate holder in the cargo compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle next to the tailgate/rear door (page 262).

Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tools are required and approved to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Necessary tire-changing tools can include, for example:

- Jack
- Lug wrench
- Ratchet wrench

Stowage compartment in the seat base

Stowage compartment in the seat base of the left front seat

- To open: press both latching springs ① down and release cover ② upwards from the seat base.
- Remove cover ② by pulling upwards at an angle from the seat base.
- Remove the clamping strap and remove the vehicle tool kit.

For vehicles equipped with tire-changing tools, the jack is in a separate holder in the cargo compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle next to the tailgate/rear door (page 262).

- To close: after stowing the vehicle tool bag, insert cover ② in front of the stowage compartment in the seat base and fold shut. Latching springs ① of cover ② must engage audibly.

Stowage compartment in the rear

Opening/closing the stowage compartment

Stowage compartment in the rear on the right-hand side of the vehicle

- To open: remove cover ② by pulling upwards at an angle from the seat base.
- Remove the clampings trap and remove the vehicle tool kit.

For vehicles equipped with tire-changing tools, the jack is in a separate holder in the cargo compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle next to the tailgate/rear door (page 262).

- To close: after stowing the vehicle tool bag, insert cover ② in front of the stowage compartment in the seat base and fold shut. Latching springs ① of cover ② must engage audibly.
To open: turn top rotary catch 1 clockwise and bottom rotary catch 1 counter-clockwise.

To close: insert cover 2.

Turn top rotary catch 1 counter-clockwise and bottom rotary catch 1 clockwise.

Fold down the rear seat.

Removing/stowing vehicle tool kit and jack

Depending on the equipment version of the vehicle, the vehicle tool kit and the jack are stowed either in a stowage tray or in a tool holder with a cover.

To remove tools: open the stowage compartment.

Open clamping strap 3 and remove jack 4 by pulling it upwards at an angle from the stowage tray compartment.

Remove vehicle tool bag 5 upwards from the stowage tray compartment.

To stow tools: insert vehicle tool bag 5 into the front compartment of the stowage tray.

Before stowing, wind jack 4 to the fully closed position and place it so that the hand wheel is facing downwards and the plate is facing inwards at an angle.

Insert jack 4 into the back compartment of the stowage tray.

Press jack 4 into the upper holder and fasten clamping strap 3.

The jack is secured.

To stow tools: before stowing, wind the jack to the fully closed position and place it so that the hand wheel is facing forwards and the plate is facing inwards.

Place the jack and vehicle tool kit into the tool holder.

Replace tool holder cover 6.

Tighten clamping strap 7.

Close the stowage compartment.

Stowage space in the cargo compartment

Tool holder in the cargo compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle

Where will I find...? 261
To remove tools: release clamping strap ①.
Remove tool holder cover ①.
Carefully pull the tool kit and jack out of the tool holder.

To stow tools: before stowing, wind the jack to the fully closed position and place it so that the hand wheel is facing forwards and the plate is facing inwards.
Place the jack and vehicle tool kit into the tool holder.
Replace tool holder cover ①.
Tighten clamping strap ①.

Separate holder for jack

Holder for the jack in the cargo compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle
The vehicle tool kit or tire-changing tools are in the seat base of the left front seat (› page 260).

To remove the jack: release clamping strap ①.
Pull jack ② out of the upper holder and from the lower fixture ③.
To stow the jack: before stowing, wind the jack to the fully closed position and place it so that the hand wheel is facing forwards and the plate is facing inwards.
Place jack ② onto lower fixture ③.
Press jack ② into the upper holder and fasten clamping strap ①.
The jack is secured.

First-aid kit

Removing the first-aid kit

The first-aid kit is located in the stowage compartment in the front-passenger door.

Check the expiration date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace any expired or missing contents. Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

Flat tire

In your vehicle, you will find a sticker with the Mercedes-Benz Service24h telephone number, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver’s side.
For vehicles with a spare wheel, information on breakdown assistance in the event of a flat tire can be found under "Wheels and tires" (› page 286).

Jump-starting

Important safety notes

WARNING
During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.
Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting.
Do not lean over a battery.

WARNING
Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

WARNING
A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.
Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.
**Vehicles with a gasoline engine:** avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the catalytic converter could be damaged by non-combusted fuel.

If the indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, the discharged battery may have frozen. In this case you may neither charge the battery nor jump-start the vehicle. The service life of a thawed battery may be shorter. Start-up behavior may deteriorate, in particular at low temperatures. Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use a rapid charging device to start the vehicle. If your vehicle’s battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a donor battery using jumper cables. For this purpose, the vehicle has a jump-starting connection point in the engine compartment.

When jump-starting, observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a donor battery or a jump-starting device.
- You may only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Jump-starting may only be performed from batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- Only use jumper cables that have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, attach the battery of another vehicle for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the empty battery a little.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch. Make sure that:
  - the jumper cables are not damaged.
  - bare parts of the terminal clamps do not come into contact with other metal parts while the jumper cables are connected to the battery.
  - the jumper cables cannot come into contact with parts such as the V-belt pulley or the fan. These parts move when the engine is started and while it is running.

Jumper cables and further information regarding jump starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

---

**Before connecting the jumper cables**

- Apply the parking brake.
- Shift the transmission to position P.
- Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. audio equipment, blower.
- Turn key to position 0 in the ignition lock and remove it.
- Open the hood (page 241).

**Connecting the jumper cable**

- Push contact protection cover 1 of the jump-starting connection point backwards against the spring force as far as it will go. The jump-starting connection point is visible.

**Terminal connecting plan**

- Remove the cover from positive terminal 3 of the donor vehicle’s battery.
- Connect the positive terminal clamp of the jumper cable to positive terminal 2 of the donor vehicle’s battery, and then to positive terminal 4 of the jump-starting connection point.
- Run the donor vehicle’s engine at idling speed.
Connect the negative terminal clamp of the jumper cable to negative terminal 2 of the donor vehicle's battery, and then to earth contact 4 of your own vehicle.

Insert the key into the ignition lock and start the engine. You can now switch electrical consumers back on except the lighting system.

Before disconnecting the jumper cables, let the engine run for several minutes.

Disconnect the negative terminal of the jumper cable from earth contact 4 and then from negative terminal 2 of the donor vehicle's battery.

Disconnect the positive terminal clamp of the jumper cable from positive terminal 5 on the jump-starting connection point, and then from positive terminal 3 of the donor vehicle's battery.

Contact protection cover 1 is automatically returned forwards to its original position by the spring force and the jump-starting connection point is closed.

Position the cover on positive terminal 3 of the donor vehicle's battery. You can now switch on the lighting system.

Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Tow-starting and towing away**

**Important safety notes**

⚠️ **WARNING**

Functions relevant to safety are restricted or no longer available if:

- the engine is not running.
- the brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- there is a malfunction in the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system.

If your vehicle is being towed, much more force may be necessary to steer or brake. There is a risk of an accident. In such cases, use a tow bar. Before towing, make sure that the steering moves freely.

⚠️ **WARNING**

You can no longer steer the vehicle if the steering wheel lock has been engaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch off the ignition when towing the vehicle with a tow cable or a tow bar.

⚠️ **WARNING**

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle and its weight is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the:

- the towing eye could detach itself
- the vehicle/trailer combination could roll-over.

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Information on the gross vehicle weight can be found on the vehicle identification plate (> page 294).

⚠️ Secure the towing rope or tow bar to the towing eye or trailer tow hitch only. Otherwise, the vehicle could become damaged.

⚠️ Do not use the towing eye for recovery, this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

⚠️ Drive slowly and smoothly when towing. Excessive tractive power could otherwise damage the vehicles.

⚠️ Shift the automatic transmission to N and do not open the driver's or front passenger's door during towing. The automatic transmission may otherwise shift to position P, which could damage the transmission.

⚠️ The vehicle can be towed a maximum of 30 miles (50km). The towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.

If the vehicle has to be towed more than 30 miles (50km), the entire vehicle must be raised and transported.

When towing away, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving. It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.
Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer if it has transmission damage. When towing, the automatic transmission must be in position N. If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer. The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock
- cannot shift the transmission to position N

Before the vehicle is towed, switch off the automatic locking feature (▶ page 72). You could otherwise lock yourself out of the vehicle when pushing or towing away the vehicle.

### Installing/removing the towing eye

The fixture for the front towing eye is located in the bumper.

The rear towing eye is located under the bumper.

If you tow or tow-start a vehicle, attach the towing device to rear towing eye ②.

If your vehicle is equipped with a trailer tow hitch, attach the towing device to the trailer tow hitch (▶ page 162).

### Installing the front towing eye

- Take the towing eye and screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit (▶ page 260).
- Press the arrow on the cover ① and remove cover ① from the opening. You will see the fixture for the towing eye.
- Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.
- Insert the screwdriver into the towing eye and tighten the towing eye.
- Stow the screwdriver in the vehicle tool kit (▶ page 260).

### Removing the front towing eye

- Remove the screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit (▶ page 260).
- Insert the screwdriver into the towing eye and turn the screwdriver counter-clockwise.
- Unscrew the towing eye.
- Insert cover ① with the lug at the top and press it in at the bottom until it engages.
- Stow the towing eye and the screwdriver with the vehicle tool kit (▶ page 260).

### Towing with the rear axle raised

⚠ Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be towed with the rear axle raised. The vehicle/trailer combination may otherwise swerve or even roll over.

⚠ The ignition must be switched off if the vehicle is being towed with the front or rear axle raised. Otherwise, ESP® may intervene and damage the brake system.

Always raise the rear axle for towing away.

- Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▶ page 94).
- Turn the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- Release the parking brake.
- If necessary, turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock and remove it.
- Take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.
- Do not exceed the towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h).

Please observe the important safety instructions when towing your vehicle with the rear axle raised (▶ page 264).
**Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground**

**Important safety notes**

**WARNING**
You can no longer steer the vehicle if the steering wheel lock has been engaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch off the ignition when towing the vehicle with a tow cable or a tow bar.

Do not exceed the towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h). You could otherwise damage the transmission.

Please observe the important safety notes before towing your vehicle (page 264).

**Towing vehicles with automatic transmission**

- Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Shift the automatic transmission to position N.
- Leave the key in position 2 in the ignition lock.
- Switch on the hazard warning lamps (page 94).
- Release the parking brake.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Do not exceed the towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h).

**Recovering a vehicle that is stuck**

If the drive wheels get trapped on loose or muddy ground, recover the vehicle with the utmost care. This is especially the case if the vehicle is laden.

Never attempt to recover a vehicle with a trailer attached.

Pull out the vehicle backwards, if possible, using the tracks it made when it became stuck.

**Transporting the vehicle**

Do not exceed the towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h). You could otherwise damage the transmission.

The towing eye or trailer tow hitch can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter if you wish to transport it.

- Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- Shift the transmission to position N.
- Release the parking brake.

**If the vehicle is loaded:**

- Shift the transmission to position P.
- Turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock and remove it.
- Make sure the parking brake is applied.
- Lash down the vehicle.

**Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)**

**Vehicles with automatic transmission**

Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

You can find information on jump-starting under "Jump-starting" (page 262).

**Electrical fuses**

The fuse allocation chart and important safety information on the fuses can be found in the "Fuse allocation chart" supplement.
Useful information

This Operator’s Manual describes all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the described functions. This also applies to systems and functions relevant to safety.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (> page 29).

Important safety notes

⚠️ Warning
A flat tire severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive with a flat tire. Immediately replace the flat tire with your spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠️ WARNING
If wheels and tires of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tires with those that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to use the correct:
- designation
- model

When replacing tires, make sure to use the correct:
- designation
- manufacturer
- model

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:
- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Information on the dimensions and types of wheels and tires for your vehicle can be found under "Wheel and tire combinations" (> page 290).

Information on your vehicle’s tire pressure can be found:
- in the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar, driver’s side
- in the tire pressure table inside the fuel filler flap (> page 271)
- under "Tire pressure tables" (> page 278)
- under "Tire pressure" (> page 270)

Modifications to the brake system or wheels are not permitted. The use of a spacer and brake dust shields is not permitted. This invalidates the general operating permit for the vehicle.

Further information on wheels and tires can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Operation

Information for a journey

If the vehicle is heavily laden, check the tire pressures, and correct them, if necessary (> page 270).

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tires for damage. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tires do not get deformed by the curb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over curbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, the tires, particularly the sidewalls, can get damaged.
Regular wheel and tire checks

⚠️ WARNING

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

Check the wheels and tires of your vehicle for damage regularly, i.e. at least every two weeks, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tire pressure. Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tires
- punctures
- tears in the tires
- bulges on tires
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

Regularly check the tire tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tire (➡️ page 268). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tire surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not install anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved for your vehicle by dealers listed on the inside of the front cover. Do not install any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tire pressure monitor systems.

Regularly check the pressure of all the tires, particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tire pressure if necessary (➡️ page 270).

The service life of tires depends on various factors, including the following:

- driving style
- tire pressure
- mileage

Tire tread

⚠️ WARNING

Insufficient tire tread will reduce tire traction. The tire is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of hydroplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tire pressure is too high or too low, tires may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tire tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tire tread depth for:

- Summer tires: 1/32 in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: 1/16 in (4 mm)

For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tire tread depth is reached.

Marker (1) shows the location where the bar indicator (arrow) for tread wear is integrated into the tire tread.

Tread wear indicators (TWIs) are required by law. Six indicators are positioned over the tire tread. They are visible once the tread depth is approximately 1/32 in (1.6 mm). If this is the case, the tire is so worn that it must be replaced.

Selecting, mounting and replacing tires

- Only mount tires and wheels of the same type and make.
- Only use wheels with tire sizes approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Only mount tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 65 miles (100 km).
• Do not drive with tires which have too little tread depth, as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).
• Replace the tires after 6 years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel.

**Operation in winter**

**General notes**

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter. Only use wheels with tire sizes approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Prior to the onset of winter, ensure that snow chains are stowed in the vehicle (> page 270). Snow chains cannot be mounted on all wheel/tire combinations. Observe the restrictions on the use of snow chains under "Wheel/tire combinations" (> page 291). Also observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (> page 286).

**Driving with summer tires**

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), summer tires lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tires on your vehicle to M+S tires. Using summer tires at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tires permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

**M+S tires**

⚠️ WARNING

Wheel and tire dimensions as well as the type of tire can vary between the spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced. When the spare wheel is mounted, driving characteristics may be severely affected. There is a risk of an accident.

In order to reduce risks:
• you should therefore adapt your driving style and drive carefully.
• never mount more than one spare wheel that differs from the wheel to be replaced.
• only use a spare wheel that differs from the wheel to be replaced for a short time.
• have a spare wheel that differs from the wheel that has been changed replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. You must observe the correct wheel and tire dimensions as well as the wheel type.

⚠️ WARNING

M+S tires with a tread depth of less than \( \frac{1}{6} \) in (4 mm) are not suitable for use in winter and do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of an accident.

M+S tires with a tread depth of less than \( \frac{1}{6} \) in (4 mm) must be replaced immediately.

Use winter tires or all-season tires at temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C). Both types of tire are identified by the M+S marking.

Only winter tires bearing the 🃈 snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions. Only these tires will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter. These tires have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

For safe driving, use M+S tires of the same make and tread pattern on all wheels.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tires you have mounted.

If you mount M+S tires that have a lower maximum permissible speed than the maximum design speed of the vehicle, affix a corresponding warning label in the driver's field of vision. You can obtain this at a qualified specialist workshop.

Once you have mounted the winter tires:

► Check the tire pressure (> page 270).
► Restart the tire pressure monitor (> page 277).
Snow chains

**WARNING**
If snow chains are installed to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tires. There is a risk of an accident.
To avoid hazardous situations:
- never install snow chains to the front wheels
- always install snow chains in pairs to the rear wheels.

**WARNING**
If you drive too fast with snow chains mounted, they may snap. As a result, you could injure others and damage the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.
Observe the maximum permissible speed for operation with snow chains.

Observe the country-specific laws and regulations for operation with snow chains.

⚠️ Check the snow chains for damage before mounting them. Damaged or worn snow chains may snap and damage the following components:
- wheel
- wheel housing
- wheel suspension
For this reason, you must use only snow chains that are free of defects. Observe the manufacturer’s mounting instructions.

⚠️ Vehicles with steel wheels: if you mount snow chains on steel wheels, you may damage the hub caps. Remove the hub caps from the relevant wheels before mounting the snow chains.

Snow chains increase traction on roads in wintry conditions.
For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains or traction aids which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The snow chains or traction aids must be of class U or meet the SAE type U specification.

Information about snow chains can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center.

When mounting snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:
- Snow chains cannot be mounted on all wheel/tire combinations. When mounting the snow chains, note the permissible tire and snow chain dimensions. Observe the restrictions on the use of snow chains under "Wheel/tire combinations" (➤ page 291).
- Mount snow chains only in pairs and only to the rear wheels. Observe the manufacturer's mounting instructions.
- Only use snow chains when the road is covered by a layer of snow. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- The use of snow chains may be restricted by local regulations. Observe the appropriate regulations before mounting snow chains.
- When driving with snow chains installed, do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 30 mph (50 km/h).
- Check the tension of the chains after a distance of approximately 0.5 miles (1.0 km). You may wish to deactivate ESP® when pulling away with snow chains installed (➤ page 64). This allows the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving an increased driving force (cutting action).

Tire pressure

**Tire pressure specifications**

**Important safety notes**

**WARNING**
Underinflated or overinflated tires pose the following risks:
- the tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.
There is a risk of an accident.
Follow recommended tire inflation pressures and check the pressure of all the tires including the spare wheel:

- monthly, at least
- if the load changes
- before beginning a long journey
- under different operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tire pressure.

⚠️ **WARNING**
If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tire pressure monitors keep the tire valve open. This can also result in tire pressure loss. There is a risk of an accident.

Only screw the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

⚠️ The pressure difference between tires on any one axle must be no greater than 10 kPa (0.1 bar / 1.5 psi).

ℹ️ The specifications shown on the sample Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure table are examples. Tire pressure data are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data illustrated here. The tire pressure specifications that are valid for your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard and the tire pressure table on the vehicle.

💡 **Environmental note**
Check the tire pressure regularly, at least every 14 days.

**General notes**

You will find information on tire pressure for the vehicle’s factory-mounted tires on the plates described here.

The recommended tire pressure for various operating conditions can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver’s side of the vehicle or on the tire pressure table inside the fuel filler flap.

Further information on tire pressure can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Tire and Loading Information placard**

Example: Tire and Loading Information placard
The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver’s side of the vehicle. The Tire and Loading Information placard contains recommended tire pressures for cold tires. Recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible speed of the vehicle.
Tire pressure table

Tire pressure table inside the fuel filler flap (example: Passenger Van)

You will find the recommended tire pressure for various operating conditions on the inside of your vehicle’s fuel filler flap (page 132) and under "Tire pressure table" (page 278).

If a tire size precedes a tire pressure, the following tire pressure information is only valid for that tire size.

Example: Cargo Van

1. Normal Load
2. Maximum Load

Example: Passenger Van

1. Partially laden vehicle
2. Fully laden vehicle

For the Passenger Van, the vehicle loads are defined in the table as different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may vary – for more information, please refer to the vehicle's registration documents.

The tire pressure value given for partly laden vehicles are minimum values which offer you good ride comfort. They are not for towing trailers.

You can also use the tire pressure values for a fully laden vehicle. These are always permitted and admissible. However, in a partially laden vehicle, the ride is not as comfortable and fuel consumption is only minimally reduced. In addition, wear is greater in the middle of the tire tread.

For towing trailers, the applicable value for the rear tires is the maximum tire pressure value stated in the table inside the fuel filler flap.
**Important notes on tire pressure**

**WARNING**

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tire may be damaged. Tire pressure that is too low may result in a tire blow-out. There is a risk of an accident.

- Check the tire for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Use a suitable pressure gage to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure. On vehicles equipped with the electronic tire pressure monitor, the tire pressure can be checked using the on-board computer. The tire temperature and pressure increase when the vehicle is in motion. This is dependent on the driving speed and the load.

Therefore, you should only correct tire pressure when the tires are cold.

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked for at least three hours without direct sunlight on the tires, and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1 mile (1.6 km)

Tire temperature changes depending on the ambient temperature, driving speed and tire load. If the tire temperature changes by 18 °F (10 °C), the tire pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tires. Only correct the tire pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions. If you check the tire pressure when the tires are warm, it results in a higher value than when the tires are cold. This is normal. Do not under any circumstances release the air in order to adjust the pressure to the prescribed value for cold tires. The tire pressure would otherwise be too low. Observe the recommended tire pressure for cold tires on the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap.

Driving with tire pressure that is too high or too low can:

- shorten the service life of the tires
- cause increased tire damage
- have a negative effect on handling characteristics and thus the driving safety (e.g. hydroplaning)

**Underinflated or overinflated tires**

**Underinflated tires**

**WARNING**

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence. In addition, they also suffer from excessive and/or irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too low in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Underinflated tires can:

- fail from being overheated
- adversely affect handling
- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- have an adverse effect on fuel consumption

**Overinflated tires**

**WARNING**

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst because they are damaged more easily by road debris, potholes etc. In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too high in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Overinflated tires can:

- increase the braking distance
- adversely affect handling
- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- adversely affect ride comfort
- be more susceptible to damage
**Maximum tire pressures**

Never exceed the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure. When adjusting the tire pressures always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle (page 270).

The actual values for tires are specific to each vehicle and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

---

### Important safety notes

**WARNING**

Tire valve that are not approved for your vehicle by the distributor named on the inside cover page may result in a loss of tire pressure. This may affect road safety. There is a risk of an accident.

Only use tire valve that are approved for your vehicle by the distributor named on the inside cover page. Always make sure you have the correct tire valve type for the tires on your vehicle.

Do not screw additional weights (check valves, etc.) onto the tire valves. The electronic components could thus be damaged.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tire valves that have been tested for use on your vehicle.

---

### Checking the tire pressure manually

In order to determine and adjust the tire pressures, proceed as follows:

- Remove the valve cap of the tire you wish to check.
- Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- Read the tire pressure and compare it with the recommended value on the loading information table or the tire pressure table (page 270).
- If the tire pressure is too low, increase it to the recommended value.
- If the tire pressure is too high, release air by pressing down the metal pin in the valve. Use the tip of a pen, for example. Then, check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- Repeat the steps for the other tires.

### Tire pressure monitor

**General notes**

In vehicles with a tire pressure monitor system, the vehicle's wheels have sensors installed which monitor the tire pressure in all four tires. The tire pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tires. The tire pressure monitor only functions if the corresponding sensors are installed on all wheels.

Tire pressure display (only on vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

On vehicles with steering wheel buttons, the current pressure of the individual tires in the display can be shown via the Service menu.
For further information on displaying the current tire pressures, refer to "Checking the tire pressure electronically" (> page 276).

**Important safety notes**

![WARNING]

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked at least once a month when cold and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver’s door B-pillar or the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure label, you should determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle’s handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver’s responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

USA only:

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate if the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the warning lamp will flash for approximately a minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will be repeated every time the vehicle is started as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the mounting of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

It is the driver’s responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the operating conditions (> page 270).

Note that the correct tire pressure for the current operating conditions must first be programmed into the tire pressure monitor. If there is a substantial loss of pressure, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the reference values programmed in. Restart the tire pressure monitor after adjusting the cold tire pressure (> page 277). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. This will ensure that a warning message will only appear if the tire pressure drops significantly.

The tire pressure monitor does not warn you if a tire pressure is incorrect. Observe the notes on the recommended tire pressure (> page 270).

The tire pressure monitor has a yellow [🙆] warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating pressure loss/malfunctions (USA) or pressure loss (Canada). Depending on how the warning lamp flashes or lights up, an underinflated tire or a malfunction in the tire pressure monitor is displayed:

- if the [🙆] warning lamp is lit continuously, the tire pressure on one or more tires is sig-
nificantly too low. The tire pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- USA only: if the ![warning lamp] warning lamp flashes for 60 seconds and then remains lit constantly, the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

The display also shows a message:
- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (> page 199)
- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (> page 216)

USA only: if the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning, it may be more than 10 minutes before the malfunction is shown. The ![warning lamp] tire pressure warning lamp flashes for 60 seconds and then remains lit. When the malfunction has been rectified, the ![warning lamp] tire pressure warning lamp goes out after a few minutes of driving.

The tire pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a gas station with a pressure gage. The tire pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gage are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressures.

If radio transmitting equipment (e.g. wireless headphones, two-way radios) is operated inside the vehicle or in the vicinity of the vehicle, this can interfere with the operation of the tire pressure monitor.

Checking the tire pressure electronically on vehicles with steering wheel buttons

You can only check the tire pressure electronically on vehicles with steering wheel buttons. Using the steering wheel buttons
- Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- Press the ![arrow up] or ![arrow down] button to select the Service menu.
- Press the ![OK] button to confirm. The current tire pressure of each wheel is shown in the display.

If the vehicle has been parked for over 20 minutes, the Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes message appears.

After a teach-in period, the tire pressure monitor automatically detects new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tire pressure value to the individual wheels is not possible, the Tire Pressure Monitor Active message is shown instead of the tire pressure display. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

Tire pressure monitor warning messages

If the tire pressure monitor detects a loss in pressure in one or more tires, a warning message is shown in the display. The ![warning lamp] warning lamp lights up.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

- If the Correct Tire Pressure message is shown in the display, the tire pressure in at least one tire is too low. The tire pressure must be corrected at the next opportunity.
- If the Check Tire Pressure Soon message is shown in the display, the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The tires must be checked.
- If the Warning Tire Malfunc. message is shown in the display, the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The tires must be checked.

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons

- If the Adjust Tire Pressure message is shown in the display, the tire pressure in at least one tire is too low. The tire pressure must be corrected at the next opportunity.
- If the Check Tires message is shown in the display, the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The tires must be checked.
- If the Warning Tire Malfunction message is shown in the display, the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The tires must be checked.

Always read and follow the instructions and safety notes related to the display messages, which can be found in the "Tires" section.

- for vehicles without steering wheel buttons (> page 199)
- for vehicles with steering wheel buttons (> page 216)

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons: if the wheel positions on the vehicle are rotated, the tire pressures may be displayed for the wrong
positions for a short time. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving; the tire pressures are then displayed for the correct positions.

**Restarting the tire pressure monitor**

**General notes**
When you restart the tire pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamp goes out. The monitor uses the currently set tire pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tire pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressures. However, you can also define reference values manually as described here. The tire pressure monitor then monitors the new tire pressure values.

**Vehicles without steering wheel buttons**
The vehicle must be stationary. Use the buttons in the instrument cluster.

- Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- Press \( \) to select the Tire Pressure menu.
- Press \( \) to confirm.
  The display shows the Monitoring Active message.
- Press \( \) to confirm.
  The display shows the Tire Pressure OK? message.

**If you wish to confirm the restart:**
- Press the \( \) button.
  The display shows the distance menu.
  After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The new tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and are monitored.

**If you wish to cancel the restart:**
- Press \( \).  
  The display shows the tire pressure menu. 
  The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

**Vehicles with steering wheel buttons**
Using the steering wheel buttons
- Make sure that the tire pressures of all four wheels are set correctly for the current operating conditions. When doing so, observe the notes under "Tire pressure" (> page 270).
  - Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
  - Press \( \) or \( \) to select the Service menu.
  - Press \( \) or \( \) to select the Tire Pressure submenu.
  - Press \( \) to confirm.
    The display shows either the current tire pressure for the individual tires, or the Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes message.
  - Press the \( \) button.
    The display shows the Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values: message.

**If you wish to confirm the restart:**
- Press the \( \) button.
  The display shows the Tire Press. Monitor Restarted message.
  After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The new tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and are monitored.

**If you wish to cancel the restart:**
- Press the \( \) button.
  The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.
Tire pressure tables

Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 6,724 lbs (3.05 t)

The pressure difference between tires on any one axle must be no greater than 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi).

The following tire pressure values apply to vehicles with:

- a gross vehicle weight of 6,724 lbs (3.05 t)
- a gross axle weight rating of 3,418 lbs (1,550 kg) on the rear axle and
- the tires referred to under "Wheel and tire combinations" (page 291).

Always observe the notes under "Information on tire pressures" (page 270).

The tire pressure for the spare wheel is 340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi).

### Partially laden vehicle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tire size</th>
<th>Front axle</th>
<th>Rear axle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>225/55 R 17 RF</td>
<td>270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)</td>
<td>270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fully laden vehicle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tire size</th>
<th>Front axle</th>
<th>Rear axle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)</td>
<td>310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Loading the vehicle**

**Instruction labels for tires and loads**

**WARNING**

Overloaded tires can overheat, causing a blowout. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and driving characteristics and lead to brake failure. There is a risk of accident. Observe the load rating of the tires. The load rating must be at least half of the GAWR of your vehicle. Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

Example: Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar, driver’s side

Two instruction labels on your vehicle show the maximum possible load.

1. Tire and Loading Information placard 1 is on the B-pillar on the driver’s side. Tire and Loading Information placard 1 shows the permissible number of occupants and the maximum permissible load of the vehicle. It also contains details of the tire sizes and corresponding pressures for tires mounted at the factory.

2. The vehicle identification plate is on the B-pillar on the driver’s side. The vehicle identification plate informs you of the permissible gross weight. It is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the cargo. You can also find information about the maximum Gross Axle Weight Rating on the front and rear axle. The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle). Do not exceed the permissible gross weight or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.
Tire and Loading Information placard

Maximum permissible gross weight

1. Maximum number of seats
2. Maximum permissible gross weight

- Specification for maximum permissible gross weight is listed in the Tire and Loading Information placard: "The gross weight of occupants and luggage must not exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs."

The gross weight of all vehicle occupants, cargo, luggage and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the specified value.

- The details on the Tire and Loading Information placard illustration are only an example. The maximum permissible gross weight is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. The maximum permissible gross weight that applies to your vehicle can be found on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.

Number of seats

1. Maximum number of seats
2. Maximum permissible gross weight

Maximum number of seats determines the maximum number of occupants allowed to travel in the vehicle. This information can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

- The details on the Tire and Loading Information placard illustration are only an example. The number of seats is vehicle-specific and can differ from the details shown. The number of seats in your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Determining the maximum load

Individual steps

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 in accordance with the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- **Step 1**: Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.

- **Step 2**: Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be traveling in your vehicle.

- **Step 3**: Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.

- **Step 4**: The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs and there will be five 150-pound passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).

- **Step 5**: Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. For reasons of safety, that weight must not exceed the available cargo and luggage cargo capacity calculated in step 4.

- **Step 6 (if applicable)**: If your vehicle is towing a trailer, load from the trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Please consult the Tire and Loading Information placard, to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.
Example: Steps 1 to 3

The following table shows examples of how to calculate total load and cargo capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a maximum load of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle’s Tire and Loading Information placard.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step 1</th>
<th>Example 1</th>
<th>Example 2</th>
<th>Example 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Combined maximum weight of occupants and cargo (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)</td>
<td>1500 lbs (680 kg)</td>
<td>1500 lbs (680 kg)</td>
<td>1500 lbs (680 kg)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step 2</th>
<th>Example 1</th>
<th>Example 2</th>
<th>Example 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distribution of the occupants</td>
<td>Front: 2 Rear: 3</td>
<td>Front: 1 Rear: 2</td>
<td>Front: 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight of the occupants</td>
<td>Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)</td>
<td>Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg) Occupant 2: 190 lbs (86 kg) Occupant 3: 150 lbs (68 kg)</td>
<td>Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross weight of all occupants</td>
<td>750 lbs (340 kg)</td>
<td>540 lbs (245 kg)</td>
<td>150 lbs (68 kg)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step 3</th>
<th>Example 1</th>
<th>Example 2</th>
<th>Example 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Permissible load and trailer load/nose-weight (maximum permissible gross weight from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)</td>
<td>1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)</td>
<td>1500 lbs (680 kg) - 540 lbs (245 kg) = 960 lbs (435 kg)</td>
<td>1500 lbs (680 kg) - 150 lbs (68 kg) = 1350 lbs (612 kg)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The greater the combined weight of the occupants, the lower the maximum luggage load. You can find further information under: "Trailer tow hitch" (page 305).
Vehicle identification plate

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the permissible gross weight and the gross axle weight rating of your vehicle are not exceeded. This data can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar of your vehicle (> page 294).

**Permissible gross vehicle weight:** the gross weight of the vehicle, all occupants, load and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight.

**Gross axle weight rating:** the maximum permissible load that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle).

To ensure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible values (gross vehicle weight and maximum gross axle weight rating), have your loaded vehicle (including driver, occupants, load, and full trailer load if applicable) weighed on a suitable vehicle weighbridge.

Trailer load/noseweight

The trailer load/noseweight affects the gross weight of the vehicle. If a trailer is attached, the trailer load/noseweight is included in the load along with occupants and luggage. The trailer load/noseweight is usually approximately 10% of the gross weight of the trailer and its load.

What you should know about wheels and tires

### Tire labeling

1. **DOT, Tire Identification Number** (> page 283)
2. **Maximum tire load** (> page 283)
3. **Maximum tire pressure** (> page 274)
4. **Manufacturer**
5. **Tire material** (> page 284)
6. **Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed index** (> page 281)
7. **Tire name**

The markings described above are on the tire in addition to the tire name (sales designation) and the manufacturer's name.

ℹ️ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

### Tire size designation, load bearing index and speed index

⚠️ **WARNING**

Exceeding the stated tire load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tire damage or the tire bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the...
tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

① Tire width
② Nominal aspect ratio in %
③ Tire code
④ Rim diameter
⑤ Load bearing index
⑥ Speed index

**Tire width:** Tire width ① shows the nominal tire width in millimeters.

**Aspect ratio:** Aspect ratio ② is the size ratio between the tire height and tire width and is shown in percent. The aspect ratio is calculated by dividing the tire width by the tire height.

**Tire code:** Tire code ③ specifies the tire type. "R" represents radial tires. "D" represents diagonal tires, "B" represents diagonal radial tires.

**Rim diameter:** Rim diameter ④ is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim flange. The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

**Load-bearing index:** Load-bearing index ⑤ is a numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 278).

**Example:**
The load-bearing index 101 indicates a maximum load of 1819 lb (825 kg) for the tire. If two load-bearing indices are specified, the first number specifies the load-bearing capacity for single tires, the second the load-bearing capacity for twin tires. For further information on the maximum tire load in kilograms and pounds, see (▷ page 283).

For further information on the load-bearing index, see "Load index" (▷ page 283).

**Speed rating:** Speed rating ⑥ specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

Regardless of the speed index always observe the speed limits. Drive carefully and adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Speed rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>up to 100 mph (160 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>up to 106 mph (170 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>up to 112 mph (180 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>up to 118 mph (190 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>up to 130 mph (210 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>up to 149 mph (240 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>up to 168 mph (270 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>up to 186 mph (300 km/h)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Not all tires that have the M+S identification offer the driving characteristics of winter tires. In addition to the M+S marking, winter tires also have the snowflake symbol on the tire wall. Tires with this marking fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow. They have been especially developed for driving on snow.

Further information on the reading of tire information can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.
Load index

In addition to the load-bearing index, load rating (1) may be imprinted after the letters that identify speed rating on the sidewall of the tire (> page 281).

- If no specification is given: no text (as in the example above), represents a standard load (SL) tire
- RF or Reinforced: represents a reinforced tire. Alternatively, depending on the manufacturer, the designation XL (Extra Load) can be used.
- Light Load: represents a light load tire
- C, D, E: represents a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Maximum tire load

Example: maximum tire load

Maximum tire load (1) is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle’s Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver’s side (> page 278).

i  The actual values for tires are specific to each vehicle and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

U.S. tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the sidewall of each tire produced.

The TIN is a unique identification number. The TIN enables the tire manufacturers or retreaders to inform purchasers of recalls and other safety-relevant matters. It makes it possible for the purchaser to easily identify the affected tires. The TIN is made up of manufacturer identification code (2), tire size (3), tire type code (4) and manufacturing date (5).

DOT (Department of Transportation): tire symbol (1) indicates that the tire complies with the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Manufacturer identification code: manufacturer identification code (2) provides details on the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols. Further information about retreaded tires (> page 267).

Tire size: identifier (3) describes the tire size.

Tire type code: tire type code (4) can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.

Date of manufacture: date of manufacture (5) provides information about the age of a tire. The first and second positions represent the week of manufacture, starting with "01" for the first calendar week. Positions three and four represent
the year of manufacture. For example, a tire that is marked with "3208" was manufactured in week 32 in 2008.

Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Tire characteristics

This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in sidewall 1 and under tire tread 2.

Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Definitions for tires and loading

Tire structure and characteristics

Describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated belts in the tire tread and the tire wall. These consist of steel, nylon, polyester, and other materials.

Bar

Metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation)

DOT marked tires fulfill the requirements of the United States Department of Transportation.

Average weight of vehicle occupants

The number of occupants for which the vehicle is designed multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lbs).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

A uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regard to tread quality, traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S government. The quality grade of a tire is imprinted on the sidewall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure

The recommended tire pressures are the pressures specified for the tires mounted on the vehicle at the factory.

The tire and load information table 1 contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires, the maximum permissible load and the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment

The combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Wheel rim

The part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. You can find the maximum gross axle weight rating on the B-pillar on the driver's side (> page 294).

Speed index

The speed index is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which the tire is approved.

GTW (Gross Trailer Weight)

GTW is the total of weight of a trailer and the weight of the load, accessories etc. on the trailer.

---

1 Only for vehicles with a gross weight of less than 10,000 lbs (4536 kg).
GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)
The gross vehicle weight includes the weight of
the vehicle including fuel, tools, spare wheel, 
accessories installed, occupants, luggage and 
the drawbar noseweight if applicable. The gross 
vehicle weight must never exceed the permissible 
gross weight (GVWR) specified on the 
B-pillar on the driver’s side (see page 294).

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)
The GVWR is the maximum permitted gross 
weight of the fully laden vehicle (weight of the 
vehicle including all accessories, occupants, 
fuel, luggage and the drawbar noseweight if 
applicable). The permissible gross weight is 
specified on the vehicle identification plate on 
the B-pillar on the driver’s side (see page 294).

Maximum weight of the laden vehicle
The maximum weight is the sum of:
- the curb weight of the vehicle
- the weight of the accessories
- the load limit
- the weight of the factory installed optional 
equipment

Kilopascal (kPa)
Metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa are the 
equivalent of 1 psi. Another tire pressure unit is 
bar. 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 
1 bar.

Load index
In addition to the load bearing index, a load 
index can be stamped onto the sidewall of the 
tire. It specifies the load-bearing capacity of the 
tire more precisely.

Curb weight
The weight of a vehicle with standard equipment 
including the maximum filling capacity of fuel, 
oil, and coolant. It also includes the air-condi-
tioning system and optional equipment if these 
are installed on the vehicle, but does not include 
passengers or luggage.

Maximum tire load
The maximum tire load in kilograms or pounds is 
the maximum weight for which a tire is 
approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure
Maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire
Maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by 
dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by 
two.

PSI (Pounds per square inch)
Standard unit of measurement for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio
Relationship between tire height and width in 
percent.

Tire pressure
Pressure inside the tire applying an outward 
force to every square inch of the tire's surface. 
Tire pressure is specified in pounds per square 
inch (psi), in kilopascal (kPa) or in bar. Tire pres-
sure should only be corrected when the tires are 
cold.

Cold tire pressure
The tires are cold:
- if the vehicle has been parked for at least 
  three hours without direct sunlight on the 
tires, and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 
  1 mile (1.6 km)

Tire tread
The part of the tire that comes into contact with 
the road.

Tire bead
The tire bead ensures that the tire sits securely 
on the wheel. There are several steel wires in the 
bead to prevent the tire from coming loose from 
the wheel rim.

Sidewall
The part of the tire between the tread and the 
tire bead.

Weight of optional extras
The combined weight of those optional extras 
that weigh more than the replaced standard 
parts and more than 2.3 kg (5 lbs). These 
optional extras, such as high-performance 
brakes, a roof rack or a high-performance bat-
tery, are not included in the curb weight and the 
weight of the accessories.
**TIN (Tire Identification Number)**

A unique identification number which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example for a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is composed of the manufacturer identification code, tire size, tire model code and manufacturing date.

**Load bearing index**

The load bearing index (also load index) is a code that contains the maximum load bearing capacity of a tire.

**Traction**

Traction is the result of friction between the tires and the road surface.

**TWR (permissible trailer drawbar load)**

The TWR is the maximum permissible weight that may act on the ball coupling of the trailer tow hitch.

**Wear indicator**

Narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire tread. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

**Distribution of the vehicle occupants**

The distribution of vehicle occupants over designated seat positions in a vehicle.

**Maximum permissible payload weight**

Nominal load and goods/luggage load plus 68 kg (150 lbs) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

---

### Changing wheels

#### Rotating the wheels

**WARNING**

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tires have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

---

On vehicles equipped with a tire pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tire-mounting tools should not be used near the valve. This could damage the electronic components.

Only have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Always observe the instructions and safety notes under "Mounting a wheel" (> page 287).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tires differ, depending on the operating conditions. Rotate the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tires. Front tires typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tires in the center.

If your vehicle's tire configuration allows, you can rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If no warranty book is available, the tires should be rotated every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km) or earlier if tire wear requires. Do not change the direction of rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is rotated. Avoid oily or greasy cleaning agents.

Check the tire pressure and reactivate the tire pressure monitor if necessary.

#### Direction of rotation

Tires with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of hydroplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tire indicates its correct direction of rotation.

You may mount a spare wheel against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the spare wheel.

#### Storing wheels

Store wheels that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tires from contact with oil, grease and fuel.
Mounting a wheel

Vehicle preparation

► Stop the vehicle as far away as possible from traffic and on a level, firm and non-slip surface.
► If your vehicle poses a risk to approaching traffic, switch on the hazard warning lamps.
► Apply the parking brake.
► Turn the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
► Shift the transmission to position P.
► Switch off the engine.
► Passengers should leave the vehicle. Make sure that the passengers are not endangered as they do so.
► Make sure that no one is near the danger area while the wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
► Place the warning triangle or warning lamp at a suitable distance.
   Observe the legal requirements on the correct use of the warning triangle or warning lamp for the country in which you are currently driving
► Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
   Observe the safety notes on parking under "Driving and parking" (► page 132)
► On level terrain: place chocks or other suitable objects under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel to be changed.
► On slight inclines: place chocks or other suitable objects under the wheels on the front and rear axles opposite the wheel to be changed.
► If included in the vehicle equipment, take the tire-changing tool kit out of the vehicle tool kit (► page 260).
   Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with tire-changing tools. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. Consult a qualified specialist workshop for more information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle.
► If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel bracket (► page 292). Observe the safety notes listed under "Spare wheel" (► page 291).
► Carefully remove the hub caps.

Raising the vehicle

⚠️ WARNING
If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.
There is a risk of injury.
Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

⚠️ WARNING
On uphill and downhill slopes, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.
Do not change wheels on uphill or downhill gradients. Notify a qualified specialist workshop.

Only position the jack on the jacking points intended for this purpose. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

Observe the following when raising the vehicle:

- To raise the vehicle, only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If the jack is used incor-
directly, it could tip over while the vehicle is raised.

- The vehicle's jack is intended only to raise the vehicle for a short time when changing a wheel. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.
- Avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- Before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and inserting wheel chocks. Never disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- Make sure that the distance between the underside of the tires and the ground does not exceed 1.2 in (3 cm).
- Never place your hands or feet under the raised vehicle.
- Never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- Never open or close a door or the tailgate/rear door when the vehicle is raised.
- Make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.

Jacking points (rubber stoppers) are located just behind the front wheel arches and just in front of the rear wheel arches.

Place jack 2 beneath corresponding jacking points 1.

- Turn handwheel 3 until jack plate 2 sits securely on jacking point 1.
- Make sure the base of jack 2 is positioned vertically beneath jacking point 1.
- Assemble adapter 4 and ratchet 5 from the vehicle tool kit.
- Place adapter 4 and ratchet 5 on the hexagon nut of jack 2 so that the lettering AB/DOWN is visible.
- Turn ratchet 5 in the AUF/UP direction until the tire is a maximum of 3 cm off the ground. When doing so, jack 2 may move to one of the side support surfaces.

Removing a wheel

1. Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. The bolt and wheel hub threads could otherwise be damaged when you screw them in.
2. Unscrew the wheel bolts.
3. Remove the wheel.

Mounting a new wheel

**WARNING**

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

**WARNING**

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

Always observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (page 286).
Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.

⚠️ On vehicles equipped with a tire pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel. Tire-mounting tools should not be used near the valve. This could damage the electronic components.

Only have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- Slide the new wheel onto the wheel hub and push it on.
- Screw in the wheel bolts and tighten them lightly.

Lowering the vehicle

⚠️ **WARNING**
The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident. Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.

1️⃣—5️⃣ Wheel bolts

- Place the adapter and the ratchet on the hexagon head nut of the jack such that the lettering \textit{AB/DOWN} is visible (\> page 287).
- Turn the ratchet in the \textit{AB/DOWN} direction until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- Put the jack aside.
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (1️⃣ to 5️⃣). Tighten the wheel bolts to the following tightening torques:
  - Steel wheel 147 \textbf{lb-ft} (200 Nm)
  - Alloy wheel 133 \textbf{lb-ft} (180 Nm)
- Turn the jack back to its out-of-use position.
- Stow the jack and the rest of the tire-change tool kit in the vehicle again.
- Wheel with hub cap: position the opening for the tire valve in the hub cap over the tire valve.
- Push the edge of the hub cap with both hands against the wheel until it clicks into place. Make sure the hub cap retaining catches engage on the steel wheel.
- If included in the vehicle equipment, secure the faulty wheel in the spare wheel bracket (\> page 292). Otherwise, transport the faulty wheel in the cargo compartment.
- Check the tire pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust it if necessary. Observe the recommended tire pressure (\> page 270).
- Vehicles with the tire pressure monitor system: all mounted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.
- Retighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts to the specified tightening torque after the vehicle has been driven for 30 miles (50 km).
When using a wheel/spare wheel with a new or newly painted wheel rim, have the wheel bolts/nuts retightened again after approximately 600 to 3,000 miles (1,000 to 5,000 km). Observe the specified tightening torque.

**Wheel and tire combination**

**General notes**

† Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tires are mounted. Do not mount used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

† For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tires, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle. These tires have been specially adapted for use with the driving safety systems, such as ABS or ESP®.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tire dimension variations could cause the tires to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tires, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Further information on wheels, tires and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

† Large wheels: the lower the section width for a certain wheel size, the lower the ride comfort is on poor road surfaces. Roll comfort and suspension comfort are reduced and the risk of damage to the wheels and tires as a result of driving over obstacles increases.

You will find a table with the recommended tire pressures for various vehicle loads on the inside of your vehicle’s fuel filler flap or under "Tire pressure tables" (page 278). You can find further information under "Tire pressure" (page 270).

Check tire pressures regularly and only when the tires are cold.

**Notes on the vehicle equipment – always equip the vehicle:**

- with tires of the same size across an axle (left/right)
- with the same type of tires on all wheels at a given time (summer tires, winter tires)

† Not all wheel/tire combinations can be installed at the factory in all countries.
Tires

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Steel wheel</th>
<th>225/55 R17 RF (XL) 101V</th>
<th>6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>225/55 R17 RF (XL) 101H</td>
<td>6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

R17

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alloy wheels</th>
<th>225/55 R17 RF (XL) 101V</th>
<th>7 J x 17 H2 ET 51</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>225/55 R17 RF (XL) 101H</td>
<td>7 J x 17 H2 ET 51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Spare wheel

Important safety notes

⚠️ WARNING

Wheel and tire dimensions as well as the type of tire can vary between the spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced. When the spare wheel is mounted, driving characteristics may be severely affected. There is a risk of an accident.

In order to reduce risks:

- you should therefore adapt your driving style and drive carefully.
- never mount more than one spare wheel that differs from the wheel to be replaced.
- only use a spare wheel that differs from the wheel to be replaced for a short time.
- do not deactivate ESP®.
- have a spare wheel that differs from the wheel that has been changed replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

You must observe the correct wheel and tire dimensions as well as the wheel type.

When using a spare wheel of a different size, do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

General notes

The procedure for mounting the spare wheel is described in "Mounting a wheel" (page 287). The following should be checked regularly, particularly prior to long journeys:

- the tire pressure of the spare wheel, which should then be corrected if necessary (page 270).
- the fastenings of the spare wheel bracket.

The spare wheel is located either in the left rear compartment or in a spare wheel bracket under the vehicle.

Replace the tires after 6 years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel.

**Vehicles with tire pressure monitor:** the spare wheel is not equipped with a sensor for monitoring tire pressure. If you have installed a spare wheel, the tire pressure monitor will not function for this wheel. The system may continue to show the tire pressure of the wheel that has been removed for a few minutes. The value displayed for the position where the spare wheel is installed is not the same as the current tire pressure of the spare wheel.

When you are driving with the spare wheel mounted, the tire pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tire pressure monitor when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel and sensor.

More Information can be found under "Tire pressure monitor" (page 274).
Removing and installing the spare wheel

Spare wheel under the rear of the vehicle

Removing

- Take the lug wrench and auxiliary tool for the spare wheel lifter out of the vehicle tool kit (> page 260).
- Open the tailgate/rear door.
- Carefully pry off protective cap 1 with a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver. Be careful not to damage the paintwork or the covering cap when doing so.

- Push auxiliary tool 2 through the opening into the winch guide.
- Attach wheel bolt wrench 3 to auxiliary tool 2 for the spare wheel lifter.
- Turn wheel bolt wrench 3 in the direction of arrow 4 until you feel resistance or until the friction clutch of the winch overwinds. The spare wheel has been lowered.

- Hold the spare wheel by handle 5 on the cover tray and pull it out from under the vehicle.
- Press cable 6 downwards and twist it against spring 7 using wheel gripper 8. Wheel gripper 7 is released.
- Pull wheel gripper 7 through the opening in cover tray 9 and out of the wheel brace.
- Remove cover tray 9 from the spare wheel.

When winding upwards, make sure that the handle of the cover tray points backwards. Check that the spare wheel is correctly and firmly positioned:
- after every wheel change
- at every maintenance interval
- at least once a year

Installing

1. Alloy wheels cannot be transported under the vehicle. In this case, transport the alloy wheel in the cargo compartment and only raise cover tray 9.

- Remove lug wrench 3 and auxiliary tool 2 for the spare wheel lifter from the vehicle tool kit (> page 260).
- Place the wheel on the ground with the wheel brace pointing upwards.

- Place the wheel on the ground with the wheel brace pointing upwards.
- Place cover tray 9 on the wheel so that the recess for tire valve 10 is above the valve.
- Press cover tray 9 onto the wheel brace and align the wheel so that the handle of cover tray 9 faces backwards.
- Guide wheel gripper 7 at an angle on wire 6 through the opening in cover tray 9 and into the wheel brace from above.
- Slide the wheel under the vehicle a little.
- Attach lug wrench 3 to auxiliary tool 2 for the spare wheel lifter.
- Turn lug wrench 3 in the direction of arrow A until you feel resistance and the friction clutch of the winch overwinds in jerks. The wheel is firmly secured to the underside of the vehicle.
- Pull lug wrench 3 and auxiliary tool 2 for the spare wheel lifter out of the opening for the winch.
- Close the winch opening with covering cap 1.
- Stow wheel bolt wrench 3 and auxiliary tool 2 for the spare wheel lifter in the vehicle tool kit.
- Close the tailgate/rear door.
Useful information

This Operator’s Manual describes all models as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that were available at the time of going to print. Country-specific variations are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all of the described functions. This also applies to systems and functions relevant to safety.

Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (page 29).

Vehicle electronics

Tampering with the engine electronics

Only have engine electronics and the corresponding parts, such as control units, actuators, sensors or connector leads, serviced at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, the vehicle parts may wear more quickly. This can lead to loss of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Installing electrical or electronic equipment

You and others can suffer health-related damage through electromagnetic radiation. By using an exterior antenna, a possible health risk caused by electromagnetic fields, as discussed in scientific circles, is taken into account. Only have the exterior antenna installed by a qualified specialist workshop.

Electrical and electronic devices may have a detrimental effect on both the comfort and the operating safety of the vehicle. If equipment of this kind is installed, its electromagnetic compatibility must be checked and verified.

If these devices are linked to functions associated with resistance to interference, they must have type approval. This applies to the device or its interfaces to the vehicle electronics, e.g. charging brackets.

A telephone or two-way radio to be installed in the vehicle must be approved. Further information can be found in any Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center.

For operation of mobile phones and two-way radios, Mercedes-Benz recommends connection to an approved exterior antenna. This is the only way to ensure optimum reception quality inside the vehicle and to minimize mutual interference between the vehicle electronics, mobile phones and two-way radios.

The transmission output of the mobile phone or two-way radio may not exceed the following maximum transmission output (PEAK):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency range</th>
<th>Maximum transmission output (PEAK)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shortwave (f &lt; 50 MHz)</td>
<td>100 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 m waveband</td>
<td>30 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 m waveband</td>
<td>50 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunked radio/Tetra</td>
<td>35 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 cm waveband</td>
<td>35 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSM/UMTS/LTE</td>
<td>10 W</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate on the driver’s side B-pillar

Open the driver’s door.

You will see vehicle identification plate with the vehicle identification number (VIN), the paint code and the permissible weight data.
Example: vehicle identification plate (US vehicles)

Example: vehicle identification plate (vehicles for Canada)

2 VIN

3 Paint code

The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is sample data. This data differs for every vehicle and may deviate from what is shown here. The data valid for your vehicle can be found on the identification plate of your vehicle.

Vehicle identification number (VIN)

The VIN can be found on the vehicle identification plate (> page 294).
VIN 1 is also stamped into the longitudinal member in the engine compartment next to the fuse box.

Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the crankcase. More information may be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Service products and capacities

Important safety notes

⚠️ WARNING
Service products may be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury. Comply with instructions on the use, storage and disposal of service products on the labels of the respective original containers. Always store service products sealed in their original containers. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

 enviromental note
Dispose of service products in an environmentally responsible manner.

When handling, storing and disposing of any service products, please observe the relevant regulations.

Service products include the following:
- fuels, e.g. gasoline
- lubricants, e.g. engine oil, transmission oil
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerants

Approved service products comply with the highest quality standards and are listed in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products. Only use service products approved for the vehicle. This is an important condition for the Limited Warranty.

You can identify service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on
the containers: MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 228.5)
More information can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.
Additives for approved service products are neither required nor permitted. Approved fuel additives are the exception. Additives can cause engine damage and must therefore not be added to the service products.
The use of additives is always the responsibility of the vehicle operator. The use of additives may result in the restriction or loss of your Limited Warranty entitlements.

Fuel

Important safety notes

⚠️ WARNING
Fuel is highly flammable. Improper handling of fuel creates a risk of fire and explosion.
Avoid fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks under all circumstances. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

⚠️ WARNING
Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.
You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.
If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:
• Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
• If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clear water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
• If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
• Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

When handling, storing and disposing of fuels, please observe the relevant regulations.

Tank contents

Depending on equipment, the total capacity of the fuel tank may vary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total capacity</th>
<th>18.5 US gal (70.0 l)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>of which reserve fuel</td>
<td>Approx. 3.2 US gal (12.0 l)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Gasoline

Fuel grade

⚠️ Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

⚠️ Only refuel using unleaded premium grade gasoline with at least 91 AKI/95 RON.

⚠️ Only use the fuel recommended. Operating the vehicle with other fuels can lead to engine failure.

⚠️ Do not use the following:
• E85 (gasoline with 85% ethanol)
• E100 (100% ethanol)
• M15 (gasoline with 15% methanol)
• M30 (gasoline with 30% methanol)
• M85 (gasoline with 85% methanol)
• M100 (100% methanol)
• Gasoline with metalliferous additives
• Diesel
Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle.

⚠️ Filter the fuel before transferring it to the vehicle if you are refueling the vehicle from barrels or containers. This will prevent malfunctions in the fuel system due to contaminated fuel.

⚠️ E10 fuel contains an admixture of up to 10% bioethanol. Your vehicle is E10 compatible. You can refuel your vehicle with E10 fuel.
You will generally find information about the fuel grade on the filling pump. If there is no identification on the filling pump, consult a gas station attendant.

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 87 AKI/91 RON. This may reduce the engine's performance and increase fuel consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle and sudden acceleration. Never refuel using fuel with a lower AKI/RON rating.

In some countries, the available gasoline may not be sufficiently low in sulfur. This fuel can temporarily produce unpleasant odors, especially on short journeys. The odors are reduced as soon as sulfur-free fuel (sulfur content < 10 ppm) is used again for refueling.

For more information about refueling (» page 131).

Fuel additives

Operating the engine with subsequently added fuel additives can cause engine damage. Do not mix fuel additives with fuel. This does not include additives for the removal and prevention of deposits. Gasoline can only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Follow the instructions in the product description. You can find further information on recommended additives in any Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center.

Mercedes-Benz recommends using brand-name fuels with additives. If you use fuels without these additives for a long period of time, deposits can form. This primarily forms on the inlet valve and in the combustion chamber.

In some countries, the available fuel grade may be inadequate. Residue could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center, the fuel should be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. You must observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the container. Do not add other fuel additives to the fuel. This results in unnecessary costs and can damage the engine.

Information on fuel consumption

Environmental note

CO₂ (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for global warming (the greenhouse effect). Your vehicle's CO₂ emissions are directly related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- efficient use of the fuel by the engine
- driving style
- other non-technical factors, such as environmental influences, road conditions or traffic flow

You can minimize your vehicle's CO₂ emissions by driving carefully and having it serviced regularly.

Only for certain countries: the respective current consumption and emission values of your vehicle can be found in the COC papers (EC CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.

Consumption figures were found in the currently valid respective version:

- for vehicles up to and including the Euro 4 standard according to EU Directive 80/1268/EEC
- for vehicles from the Euro 5 standard according to regulation (EC) no. 715/2007
- for vehicles from the Euro 6 standard according to regulation (EC) no. 595/2009

Fuel consumption depends on:

- the vehicle version
- the style of driving
- the operating conditions
- the type or quality of the fuel used

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following situations:

- at very low outside temperatures
- in city traffic
- during short journeys
- on mountainous terrain
- when towing a trailer

Observe the advice in the "Protection of the environment" section to keep fuel consumption low (» page 27).
The following components of the different vehicle versions influence fuel consumption:
- tire sizes, tire tread, tire pressure, tire condition
- transmission ratios for the drive assemblies
- additional equipment (e.g. air-conditioning system, auxiliary heating system)

For these reasons, the actual consumption figures for your vehicle may deviate from the consumption figures determined according to EU Directive 80/1268/EEC.

Details on fuel consumption can be called up in the on-board computer:
- on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▶ page 171)
- on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▶ page 178)

### Engine oil

#### General notes

When handling engine oil, observe the important safety notes on service products (▶ page 295).

The quality of the engine oil used is of decisive importance for the engine’s functionality and operating life. Mercedes-Benz continually approves engine oils based on complex experiments according to the current state of the art.

Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines. Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information about approved engine oils can be obtained:
- from any Mercedes-Benz Commercial Van Center
- on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com by entering the designation, e.g. 229.5.

Mercedes-Benz approval is indicated on the oil container by the inscription „MB-Freigabe“ or „MB Approval“ and the corresponding designation, e.g. MB-Freigabe or MB Approval 229.5.

Designations of the approved engine oils for your vehicle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine oil designation</th>
<th>Designation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MB-Freigabe or MB Approval</td>
<td>229.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use approved multi-grade engine oils of the SAE classes SAE 0W-30 and SAE 0W-40 or SAE 5W-30 and SAE 5W-40. These engine oils ensure optimum lubrication even at very low outside temperatures (▶ page 299).

When topping up, we recommend that you only use engine oil of the same grade (MB-Freigabe or MB Approval designation) and SAE class as the oil filled at the last oil change.

If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add the following engine oils until the next oil change:
- MB-Freigabe or MB Approval 229.1, or ACEA A3

This must only be added once and the amount must not be greater than 1 qt (1.0 l). Subsequently have the engine oil changed at the earliest possible opportunity.

Using engine oils of another grade quality is not permitted.

### Capacities

**Oil change including oil filter**

| Engine oil | Approx. 2 US gal (7.75 l) |

! Using engine oils of another grade quality is not permitted.

**Do not add too much oil. adding too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.**
Additives

- Do not use any additives in the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

Engine oil viscosity

- If the SAE viscosity class of the engine oil used does not cover the outside temperature range in which you are operating the vehicle, it must be changed in good time, in particular before the cold season commences. Using an engine oil that does not have adequate temperature characteristics can lead to engine damage.

The temperature range information of the SAE classification always refers to that of fresh oil. The temperature characteristics of the engine oil may deteriorate significantly due to aging in use, especially at low outside temperatures.

We recommend that you change the engine oil before the cold season commences. Use an approved engine oil of the specified SAE class.

Engine oil SAE classification

Viscosity indicates the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity, this means that it is thick; a low viscosity means that it is thin.

Depending on the respective outside temperatures, select an engine oil according to SAE classification (viscosity). The table displays the SAE classification to be used. The low temperature characteristics of engine oils can noticeably deteriorate during operation, e.g. from aging, soot and fuel accretion. For this reason, regular oil changes using an approved engine oil from the suitable SAE classification are urgently recommended.

Oil change

Oil change intervals depend on the vehicle’s operating conditions and the quality of the engine oil used. The on-board computer automatically shows the date for the next oil change as an event message in the display. Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information about oil consumption

Depending on the driving style, the vehicle consumes a maximum of 1.0 US qt (1.0 l) of engine oil over a distance of 620 miles (1,000 km).

Oil consumption may be higher if:
- the vehicle is new.
- you mainly operate the vehicle under arduous operating conditions.
- you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Regular maintenance is one of the preconditions for moderate rates of consumption. You can only estimate the oil consumption after you have driven a considerable distance. Check the engine oil level on a regular basis, e.g. weekly or each time you refuel (> page 242).

Transmission and power steering oil

Automatic transmission

Service product: automatic transmission fluid

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product name/number</th>
<th>Maintenance interval</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mobil ATF 134 FE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valvoline ATF Pro 236.15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB Sheet No. 236.15</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.
Rear axle

Service product: transmission oil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product name/number</th>
<th>Maintenance interval</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mobilube FE 75-W-85</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobilube FE Plus NG</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB Sheet No. 235.7</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Brake fluid

⚠️ **WARNING**

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

❗ Brake fluid corrodes paint, plastic and rubber. If paint, plastic or rubber has come into contact with brake fluid, rinse with water immediately.

When handling, storing and disposing of brake fluid, please observe the relevant regulations and the important safety notes for service products (> page 295).

Over a period of time, the brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air. This reduces its boiling point.

Have the brake fluid renewed every 2 years at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is usually a notice in the engine compartment to remind you when the next brake fluid change is due.

Use only approved brake fluids that comply with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products. Always check for the identification DOT 4 plus.

Information about approved brake fluids can be obtained:

- at any qualified specialist workshop

Coolant

**Important safety notes**

⚠️ **WARNING**

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you add antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

❗ Take care not to spill any coolant on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

When handling, storing and disposing of coolant and antifreeze, please observe the relevant regulations and the important safety notes for service products (> page 295).

**Coolant additive with corrosion and antifreeze protection**

❗ Use only approved antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor that complies with MB Specification for Service Products, Sheet Number 325.

Using other, non-approved antifreeze/corrosion inhibitors may cause damage to the coolant system and reduce the engine’s service life.
The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze and corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raises the boiling point

When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate anti-freeze and corrosion protection. Coolant must remain in the engine cooling system all year round to ensure anti-corrosion protection and a higher boiling point, even in countries with high outside temperatures.

To prevent damage to the engine cooling system, use only approved antifreeze and corrosion inhibitor that complies with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products. Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze and corrosion inhibitor that meets the requirements in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products Sheet Number 325.

Check the antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the coolant every six months. The percentage of corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze additive in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This way, the engine cooling system is protected against freezing down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C).
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F [-45 °C]). Otherwise, heat will not be dissipated as effectively.

If there has been coolant loss, do not refill only with water. If the vehicle has lost coolant, add equal parts water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. The water used as part of the coolant mixture must fulfill certain requirements; these are usually fulfilled by drinking water. If the water quality is not sufficient, you must treat the water.

More information can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

---

### Service product: coolant

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product name/number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Zerex G40-91, The Valvoline Company MB Sheet No. 325.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Maintenance interval

Have the coolant renewed every **15 years**.

### Capacities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine cooling system</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Coolant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Climate control system refrigerants

### Important safety notes

The climate control system of your vehicle is filled with the refrigerant R-134a. The warning label for the refrigerant being used can be found on the radiator cross member.

Only the refrigerant R-134a and the PAG oil approved by Mercedes-Benz may be used. The approved PAG oil may not be mixed with any other PAG oil that is not approved for R-134a refrigerant. Otherwise, the climate control system may be damaged.

Maintenance work such as adding refrigerant or replacing components may only be carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations thereto and the SAE standard J639 need to be respected.

All work on the climate control system should always be carried out at qualified specialist workshop.
Refrigerant warning label

Refrigerant warning label (example)
① Warning symbols
② Refrigerant capacity
③ Applicable standards
④ Part number PAG oil
⑤ Type of refrigerant

The warning symbols ① refer to:
- possible dangers
- the implementation of maintenance work at a qualified specialist workshop

Capacities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Front-compartment air-conditioning system</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Refrigerant</td>
<td>21.2 oz (600 g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAG oil</td>
<td>2.8 oz (79 g)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rear-compartment air-conditioning system</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Refrigerant</td>
<td>31.7 oz (950 g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAG oil</td>
<td>4.9 oz (139 g)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Washer fluid

Important safety notes

⚠️ **WARNING**
Windshield washer concentrate could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.

警告

Only use washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

When handling washer fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (> page 295).

Mixing ratio

Add windshield washer concentrate to the washer fluid all year round. Adapt the mixing ratio to the ambient temperature.

At temperatures above freezing:
- Fill up the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windshield washer concentrate, e.g. Summerwash to prevent smearing.

At temperatures below freezing:
- Fill up the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windshield washer concentrate, e.g. Winterwash if there is a danger of frost. This prevents washer fluid from freezing on the windshield.

Capacities

Windshield washer system with/without heating

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Washer fluid reservoir</th>
<th>Washer fluid</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unheated</td>
<td>Approx. 3.7 US qt (3.5 l)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heated</td>
<td>Approx. 6.3 US qt (6.0 l)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Vehicle data

General notes
The following section contains important technical data for your vehicle. Additional vehicle-specific and equipment-dependent technical data, such as vehicle weights, can be found in your vehicle registration papers.

Dimensions

Vehicle with tailgate

Vehicle with rear doors
The dimensions specified vary according to:
- Tires
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Optional equipment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>model</th>
<th>Cargo Van</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Opening height of the tailgate</td>
<td>86.0 in (2185 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opening range of the tailgate</td>
<td>41.2 in (1047 mm)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>model</th>
<th>Passenger Vans</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Opening height of the tailgate</td>
<td>84.6 in (2150 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opening range of the tailgate</td>
<td>41.2 in (1047 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opening range of the rear doors</td>
<td>33.4 in (849 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load width</td>
<td>50.0 in (1270 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. load width</td>
<td>66.3 in (1685 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load height</td>
<td>53.8 in (1367 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle length</td>
<td>202.4 in (5140 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle width Including exterior mirrors</td>
<td>88.3 in (2244 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excluding exterior mirrors</td>
<td>75.9 in (1928 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheelbase</td>
<td>126.0 in (3200 mm)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cargo tie-down points and carriers systems

Cargo tie-down points

General notes

Observe the information on the maximum loading capacity of the individual cargo tie-down points.

If you use several cargo tie-down points to secure a load, you must always take the maximum loading capacity of the weakest cargo tie-down point into account.

If you brake hard, for example, the forces acting could be up to several times the weight force of the load. Always use multiple cargo tie-down points in order to distribute the force absorption. Load the anchorages evenly.

You will find additional information about cargo tie-down points and cargo tie-down rings in the "Securing loads" section (> page 234).

Cargo tie-down rings

The maximum tensile load of the cargo tie-down rings is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cargo tie-down rings</th>
<th>Permissible nominal tensile load</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Vans</td>
<td>786.5 lbf (350 daN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cargo Van</td>
<td>1124.0 lbf (500 daN)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Guide/load rails

The maximum tensile load for the cargo tie-down points on a guide/load rail is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cargo tie-down point</th>
<th>Permissible nominal tensile load</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Guide rail</td>
<td>786.5 lbf (350 daN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load rails on cargo compartment floor</td>
<td>1124.0 lbf (500 daN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load rail on sidewall</td>
<td>225.0 lbf (100 daN)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The values specified apply only to loads placed on the cargo compartment floor if:
- the load is secured to two cargo tie-down points on the rail and
- the distance to the nearest load-securing point on the same rail is approximately 3 ft (1 m).

Roof racks and rear racks

\[\text{WARNING}\]

If you use openings in the bodywork or detachable parts as steps, you could:
- slip and/or fall
- damage the vehicle and cause yourself to fall.

There is a risk of injury. Always use secure climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

\[\text{WARNING}\]

Do not use the lower sliding door guide (carriage) as a step. Otherwise, you could damage the paneling and/or the sliding door mechanism.

\[\text{WARNING}\]

When you load the roof, the center of gravity of the vehicle rises and the driving characteristics change. If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident. Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

\[\text{WARNING}\]

The weight of any load carried on the roof, including the roof carrier, must not exceed the maximum permissible roof load. The roof carrier supports must be mounted at equal distances. Install rail carriers in front of and behind the middle prop.

\[\text{WARNING}\]

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carrier systems which have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This will help to avoid damage.
Maximum roof load

330 lbs (150 kg) with at least three pairs of support points

Maximum load for a rear-mounted cycle rack

154 lbs (70 kg) for up to four bicycles

The data is valid for a load distributed evenly over the entire roof area.

Reduce the load on shorter roof carriers proportionately. The maximum load per pair of roof carrier supports is 110 lbs (50 kg). The maximum load of a rail carrier bar is 220 lbs (100 kg).

If you have installed a rear-mounted bicycle rack on the tailgate, the additional weight reduces the support provided by the pneumatic springs when the tailgate is opened. You will then need more force to open the tailgate. At low outside temperatures below freezing the tailgate can sink unintentionally after opening.

Loading guidelines and other information concerning load distribution and load securing can be found in the "Transporting" section (> page 232).

### Trailer tow hitch

**General notes**

Mercedes-Benz recommends having a trailer tow hitch retrofitted at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Use only a trailer tow hitch that has been tested and approved specially for your vehicle by the distributor named on the inside of the front cover. Only use a ball coupling that is approved for your vehicle and Sprinter trailer tow hitch. You can also find information on the permitted dimensions of the ball coupling on the identification plate of the trailer tow hitch.

You can obtain advice from a qualified specialist workshop. Also observe the information on towing a trailer in the "Driving and parking" section (> page 162).

---

### Trailer loads

The permissible weights and loads which cannot be exceeded can also be found:

- in your vehicle documents and
- on the identification plates of the trailer tow hitch, the trailer and the vehicle (> page 294).

You will find the basic values approved by the manufacturer in the following table. If the values differ, the lowest value applies.

Make sure that you adhere to the weight restrictions by having the weight checked on a calibrated weighbridge.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Permissible gross weight GVWR</th>
<th>6724 lbs (3050 kg)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gross front axle load GAWR (FA)</td>
<td>3417 lbs (1550 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross rear axle load GAWR (RA)</td>
<td>3417 lbs (1550 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle/trailer combination² GCWR</td>
<td>11684 lbs (5300 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trailer load³ GTW</td>
<td>5000 lbs (2268 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum permissible nose weight TWR</td>
<td>500 lbs (227 kg)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

² Maximum permissible gross weight of the vehicle and trailer
³ Maximum permissible gross weight of the trailer